Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Mercedes-Benz

C-Class Coupé

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2055849725Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 10
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) 12
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of conformity 25
Diagnostics connection 29
Qualified specialist workshop 29
Vehicle registration 30
Correct use of the vehicle 30
Information on the REACH regulation 30
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 31
Implied warranty 31
QR code for rescue card 31
Data storage 32
Copyright 34

Occupant safety **35**
Restraint system 35
Seat belts 37
Airbags 42
PRE-SAFE® system 49
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 50
Notes on pets in the vehicle 67

Opening and closing **68**
Key 68
Doors 71
Boot 76
Side windows 80
Sliding sunroof 84
Anti-theft protection 88

Seats and stowing **91**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 91
Seats 92
Steering wheel 101
Easy entry and exit feature 102
Stowage areas 104
Sockets 112
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 113
Fitting/removing the floor mats 115

Light and sight **116**
Exterior lighting 116
Interior lighting 123
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 124
Mirrors 126

Climate control **130**
Overview of climate control systems 130
Operating the climate control system 130

Driving and parking **139**
Driving 139
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 152
Manual transmission 154
Automatic transmission 155
Function of the 4MATIC 160
Refuelling 160
Parking 166
Driving and driving safety systems 174
Trailer hitch 223
Bicycle rack function 228
Vehicle towing instructions 229

Instrument display and on-board computer **230**
Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer 230
Instrument display overview 231
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 232
Operating the on-board computer 232
Overview of what is shown on the multi-function display 233
Head-up Display 234

Multimedia system **236**
Overview and operation 236
System settings 245
Navigation 255
Telephone 280
Online and Internet functions 304
Media 310
Radio 318
Sound 321

Maintenance and care **324**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 324
Engine compartment 325
Cleaning and care 332

Breakdown assistance **339**
Emergency 339
Flat tyre 341
Battery (vehicle) 347
Tow-starting or towing away 353
Electrical fuses 358

Wheels and tyres **362**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 362
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 362
Notes on snow chains 362
Tyre pressure 363
Wheel change 367
Emergency spare wheel 377

Technical data **379**
Notes on technical data 379
On-board electronics 379
Radio operating permits for vehicle components 381
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 381
Operating fluids 383
Vehicle data 393
Trailer hitch 394

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **397**
Display messages 397
Warning and indicator lamps 452

Index **467**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

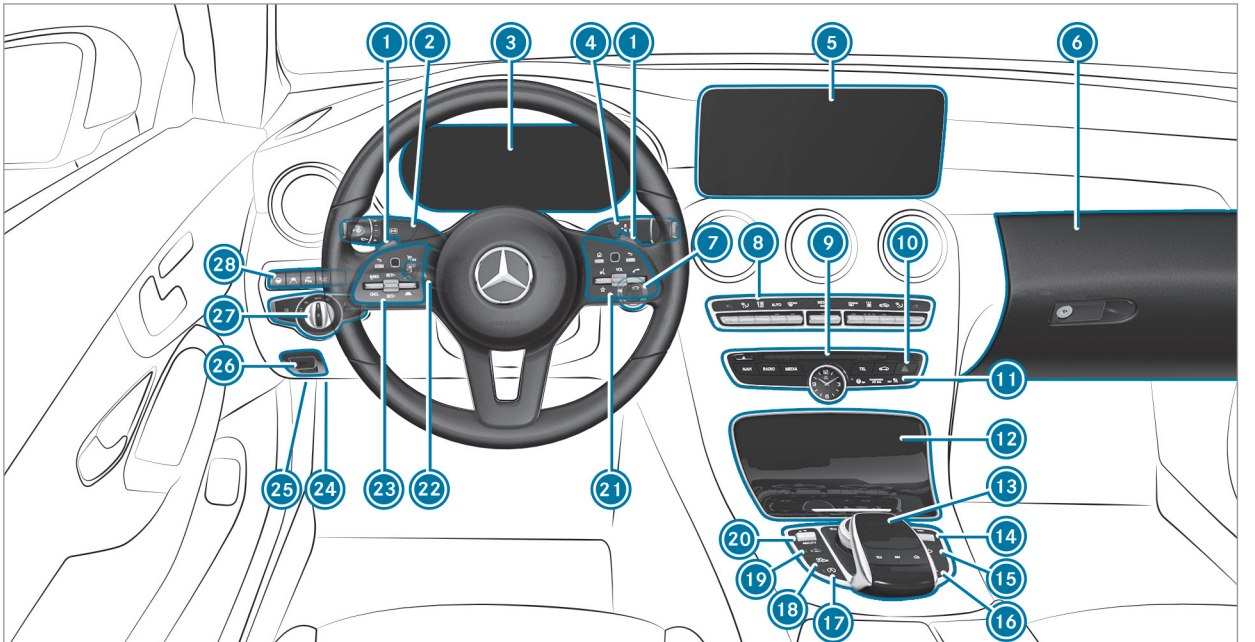
(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

⤳ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

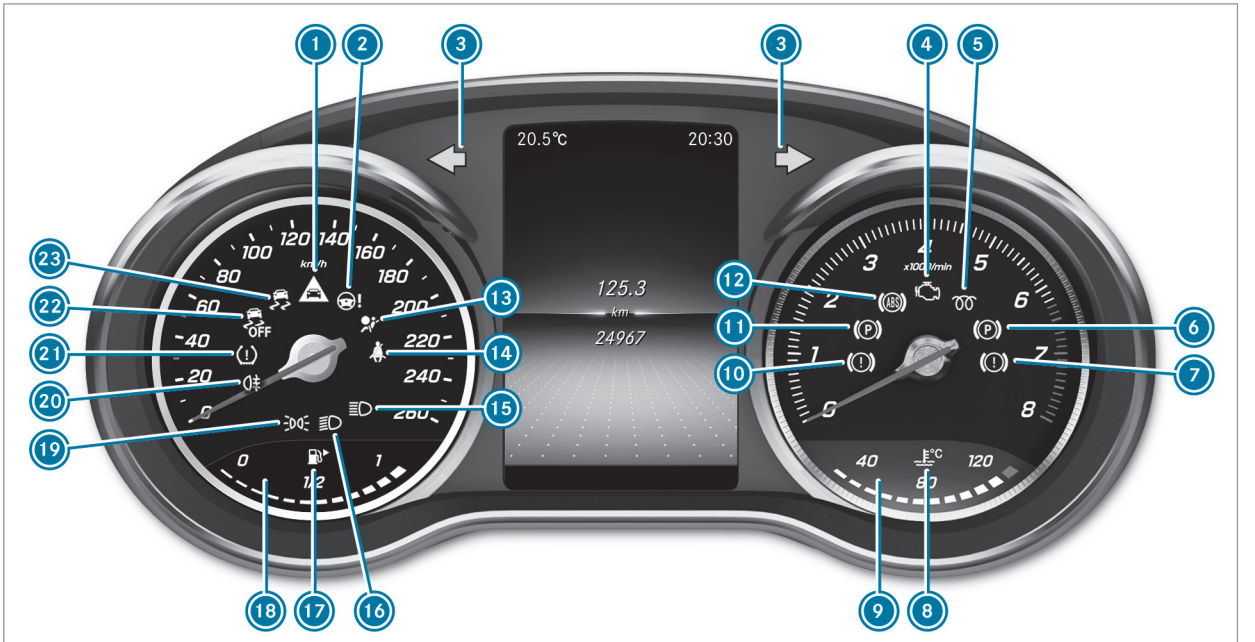
* Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

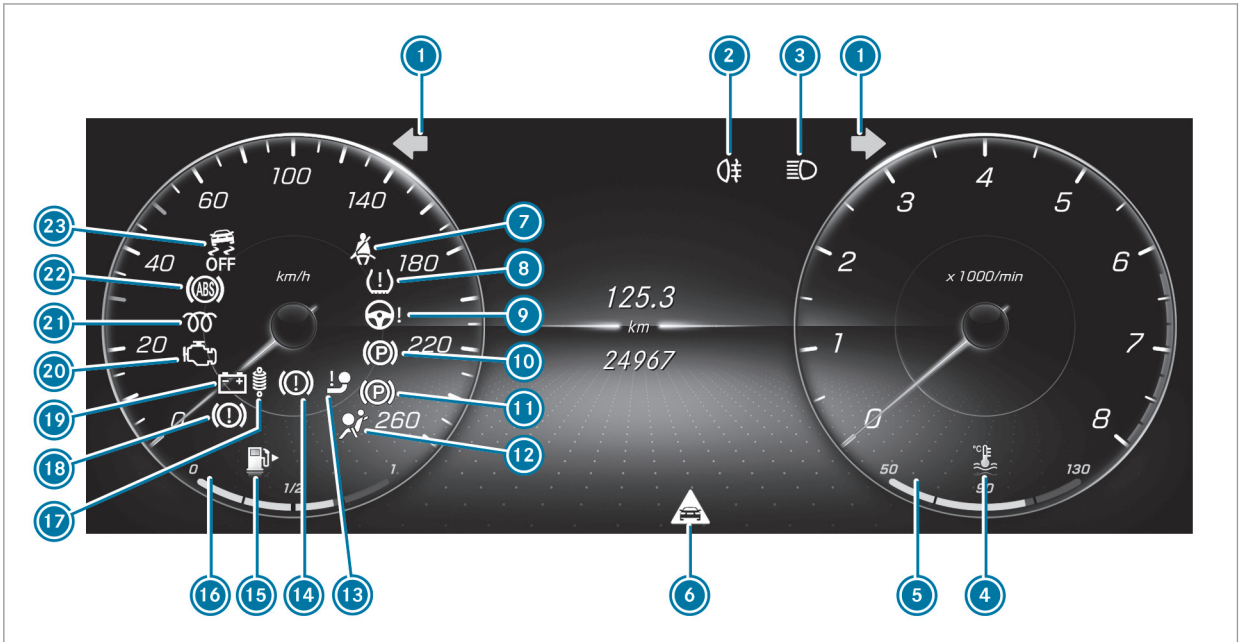
1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	158
2 Combination switch	→	118
3 Instrument display	→	231
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	155
5 Media display	→	236
6 Glove compartment	→	106
7 Start/stop button	→	140
8 Climate control systems	→	130
9 Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system	→	240
10 Hazard warning light system	→	118
11 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	46
12 Stowage compartment	→	106
13 Touchpad	→	237
14 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	236
15 Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	236
16 Extends/retracts the seat belt extender	→	39
17 ECO start/stop function	→	149
18 360° camera	→	210
19 Sets the vehicle level	→	198
20 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	153
21 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	232
22 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	→	101
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	102
23 Control panel:		
On-board computer	→	232
Cruise control or variable limiter	→	185
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	189
24 Diagnostics connection	→	29
25 Opens the bonnet	→	326
26 Electric parking brake	→	170
27 Light switch	→	116
28 Control panel for:		

Active Steering Assist	→	195
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	222
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	203
Head-up display	→	235



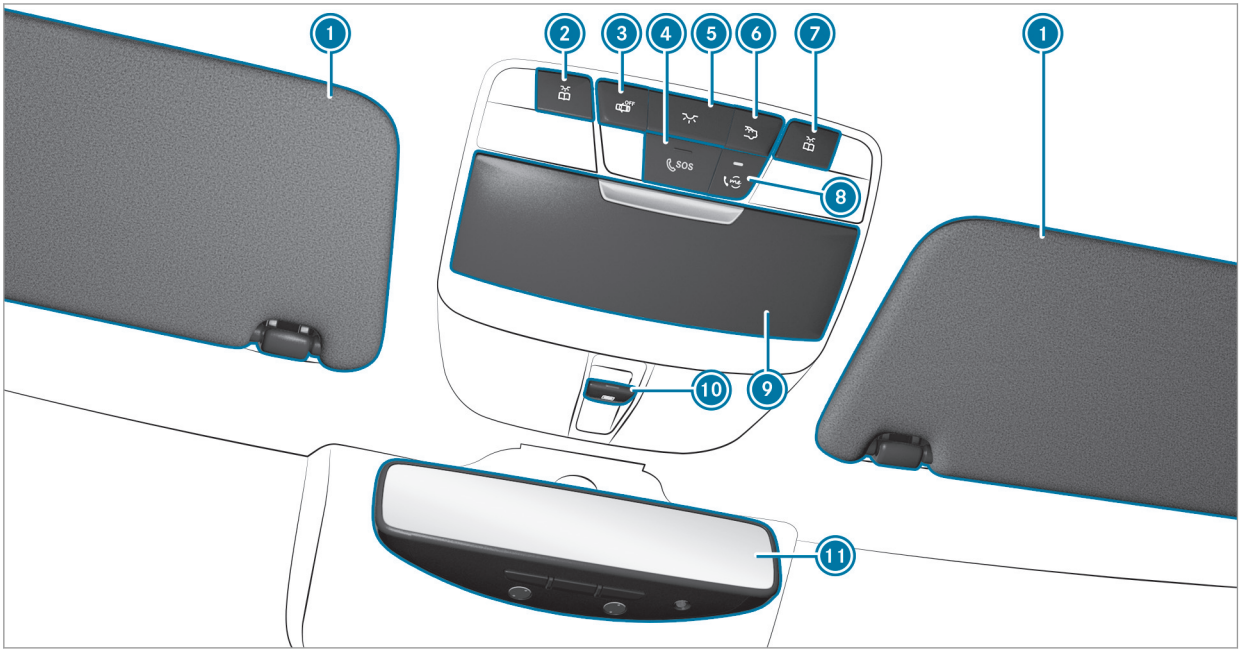
Instrument display (standard)

1	Distance warning	→	462
2	Power steering	→	455
3	Turn signal lights	→	118
4	Engine diagnostics	→	457
5	Diesel engine: preglow		
6	Electric parking brake (red)	→	460
7	Brakes (red)	→	460
8	Coolant temperature	→	457
9	Coolant temperature display	→	231
10	Brakes (yellow)	→	460
11	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	460
12	ABS	→	463
13	Restraint system	→	454
14	Seat belt	→	454
15	High beam	→	118
16	Low beam	→	116
17	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	457
18	Fuel level	→	231
19	Standing lights	→	116
20	Rear fog light	→	117
21	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	465
22	ESP® OFF	→	463
23	ESP®	→	463

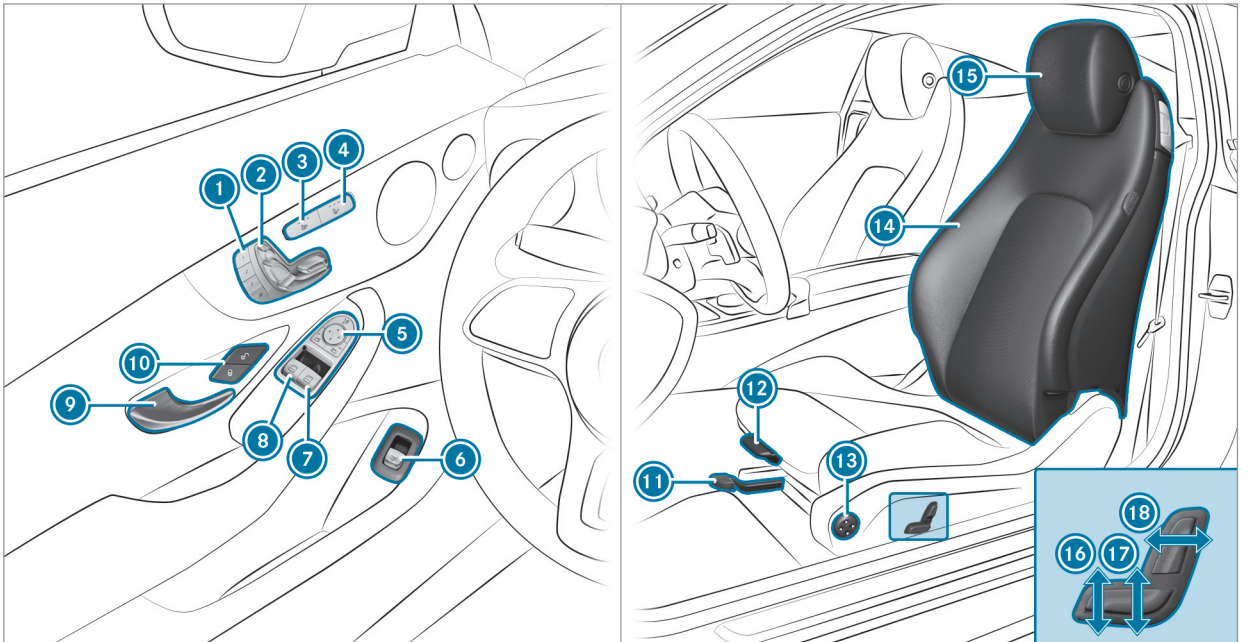


Widescreen cockpit instrument display

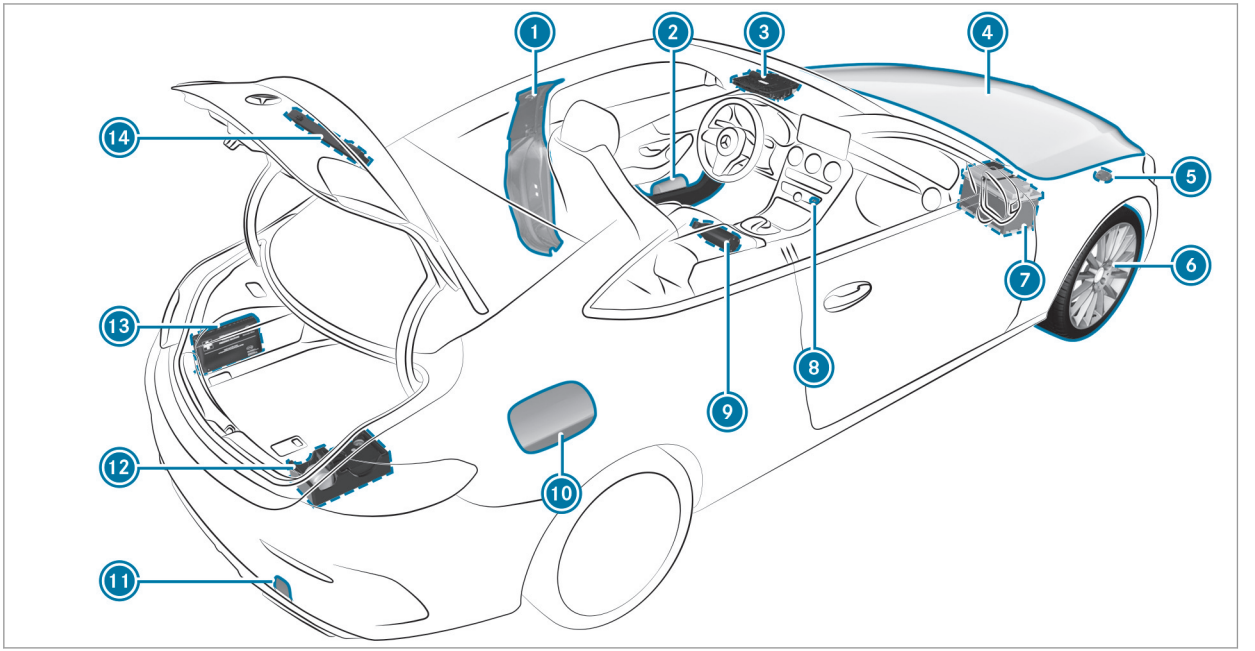
1	Turn signal lights	→	118
2	Rear fog light	→	117
3	High beam	→	118
	Low beam	→	116
	Standing lights	→	116
4	Coolant temperature	→	457
5	Coolant temperature display	→	231
6	Distance warning	→	462
7	Seat belt	→	454
8	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	465
9	Power steering	→	455
10	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	460
11	Electric parking brake (red)	→	460
12	Restraint system	→	454
13	Trailer hitch	→	455
14	Brakes (red)	→	460
15	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	457
16	Fuel level	→	231
17	Suspension	→	462
18	Brakes (yellow)	→	460
19	Electrical fault	→	457
20	Engine diagnostics	→	457
21	Diesel engine: preglow		
22	ABS	→	463
23	ESP® OFF	→	463
	ESP®	→	463


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
1
SOS
8
10
9
11

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	123
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	123
4	SOS button	→	296
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	123
6	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	123
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	123
8	me button	→	296
9	Spectacles compartment		
10	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	84
	Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	84
11	Inside rear-view mirror	→	127


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

1	Operates the memory function		
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	95
3	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	99
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	100
5	Operates the outside mirrors	→	126
6	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	76
7	Opens/closes the right side window	→	80
8	Opens/closes the left side window	→	80
9	Opens the door	→	72
10	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	72
11	Sets the seat fore-and-aft position	→	94
12	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion length	→	94
13	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	95
14	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	97
15	Adjusts the head restraints	→	95
16	Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	94
17	Adjusts the seat height	→	94
18	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	94


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	31
2	Safety vests	→	339
3	me button and SOS button	→	296
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→	383
5	To tow-start and tow away	→	353
6	Flat tyre	→	341
7	Starting assistance	→	351
8	Hazard warning light system	→	118
9	Fire extinguisher	→	340
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	160
11	To tow-start and tow away	→	353
12	TIREFIT kit	→	343
13	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	340
14	Warning triangle	→	339

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle » ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

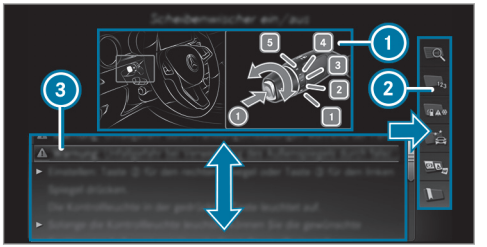
In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on media).

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 381) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.

▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

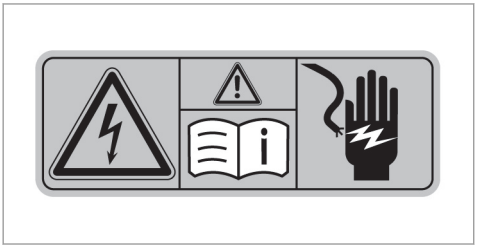
High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

For EU and EFTA countries only:
The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The wireless components of this vehicle comply with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Brazil only:
Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Nigeria only:
Connection and use of the wireless communication equipment in this vehicle are permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

Thailand only:
The telecommunication equipment in this vehicle meets the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

Ukraine only:
The manufacturer hereby declares that the wireless vehicle components meet the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Wireless applications in the vehicle
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, cars from Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications:

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote keyless entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10 m
Wireless power transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Remote keyless entry Wireless power transmission	125 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
Remote keyless entry, garage door opener, tyre pressure monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
Bluetooth®, Kleer, RLAN, general remote controls, wireless headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
Interior monitoring radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW e.i.r.p.

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote keyless entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. peak
24 GHz ISM radar	24.05–24.25 GHz*	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24 GHz UWB radar	24.25–26.65 GHz*	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.
Carsharing module	**NFC:** 13.553–13.567 MHz **Bluetooth:** 2402–2480 MHz	**NFC:** ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m **Bluetooth:** ≤ + 4 dBm (power category 2)

* Model series launched on the market before April 2016

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

Original CE declaration of conformity

Bosal Hungary KFT hereby declares that

Jack: Daimler jack products

with

serial no.:

A 205 580 00 00
A 212 580 00 18
A 212 580 04 18
A 231 580 00 18

complies with the following directives:
EU2006/42/EC

The following standard has been observed during development: EN ISO 12100

This publication provides authorisation to inspect (equipment), prepare technical documentation and provide authentication.

The jack may not be used before all the details have been defined and confirmed, as described in the Owner's Manual for the jack. If this is not the case, the jack may not be used.

[Signature]	[Signature]
[Name of signatory] R&D Manager BHUK	[Name of signatory] Project Engineer

BOSAL Automotive Carrier and Protection System GmbH Steinbeisstraße 6 71706 Markgröningen	Phone: +49 7145 9350-0 Fax: +49 7145 9350-239 Email: info@eur.bosal.com www.bosal.com

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declarations of conformity:

Method 1

EC declaration of conformity
In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0855, DT/UW 200036 - LK2

MB part no.: A 000 583 21 02

complies with the following relevant regulations:
2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456 Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

Method 2

EC declaration of conformity
In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0852, DT/UW 200016 - LK1

MB part no.: A 000 583 22 02

complies with the following relevant regulations:
2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456 Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect the devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of the vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ Only connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle that have been tested for suitability and are safe.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components
- **vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ boost technology):** work on high voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can, for example, be in found in the multimedia or sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your

vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Per-

sonal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint sys-

tem warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Only for certain countries: rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover[1]
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover[1], frontal impact

[1] Only for certain countries.

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF

indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 46).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 91).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoul-

der section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 104).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 51).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt extender while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt does not sit correctly on the body, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

▶ Always ensure that the seat belt extender is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt extender does not retract automatically, it can be retracted manually. To do so, press the seat belt extender back as far as it will go before starting the vehicle. Pressing the seat belt extender back into place requires force.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.

▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Extending/retracting the seat belt extender

When the door is closed, the seat belt extender extends.

You can also extend the seat-belt extender by using the seat-belt extender button in the centre console.

The seat belt extender button may also be located in the switch panel above the light switch in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press the seat belt extender button. The seat belt extender extends.

The seat belt extender retracts again in the following cases:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds

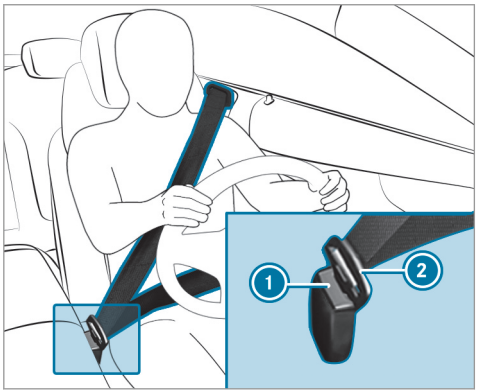
  If you press the seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will extend again.
- the respective door is opened
- you fold the seat backrest forwards
- nobody is sitting in the front passenger seat

  If you press the seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will no longer extend.

The seat belt extender must always be retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may

also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 41).

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

When the ignition is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

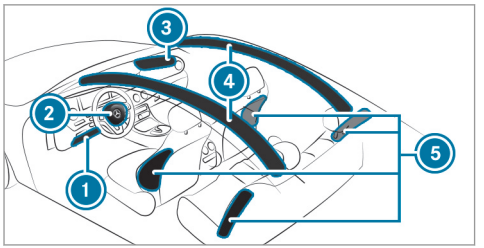
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 232).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 65). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 46).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection provided by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 91).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 51).

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 42).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (⟶ page 55).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 37).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

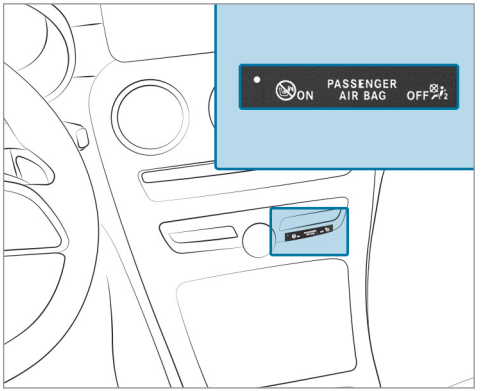
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 46).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the

side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 65).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

  The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 65).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do

not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 65).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the co-driver airbag is disabled.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the co-driver seat is correct, and the co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled as is appropriate for the person in the co-driver seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Securing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 65)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 55)

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 51).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 55).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 55).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 59).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 59).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 66). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 46).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category I (9 to 18 kg and between approx. 9 months and 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Category 0 (up to 10 kg and approx. 6 months) and category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
Type[1]	**AMG KIDFIX XP**
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 58)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 61)

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 62)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 46).
- Observe the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 45)

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

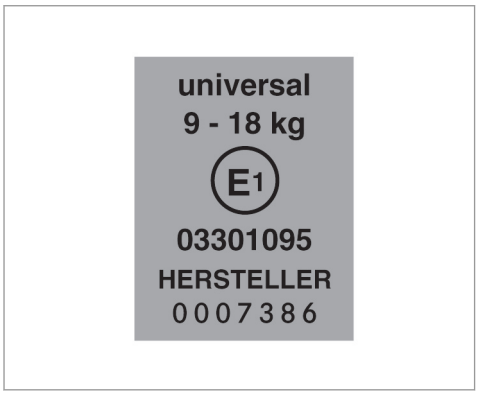
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129

Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the

suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (⟶ page 57)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 58).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 62)

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 55).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2	IL

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 55).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 57) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system that secures the child using the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 58)

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

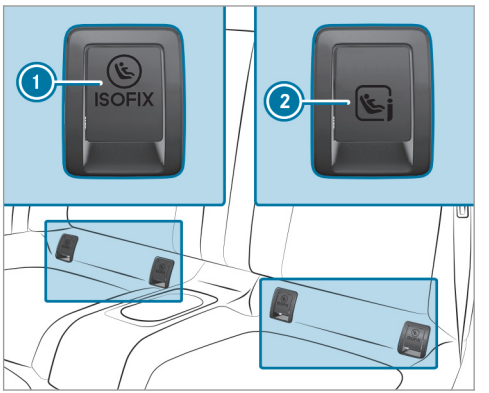
- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint

system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when driving.

In this case, child restraint systems may no longer perform their intended protective function. Additional injuries may also be caused.

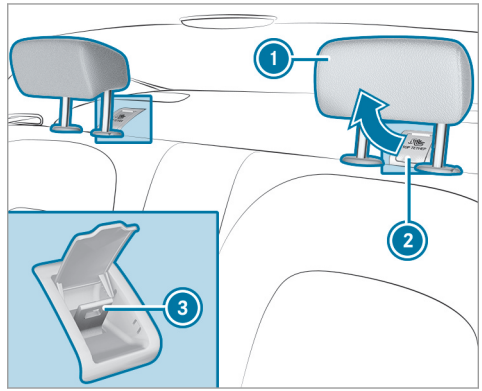
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Pay attention to the lock verification indicator.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

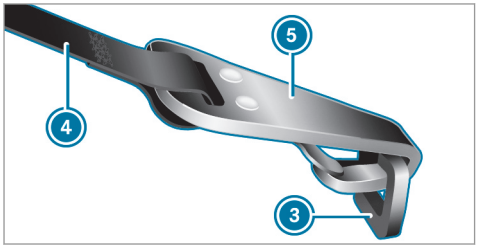
If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by a Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 96).
- Fold up cover 2 of Top Tether anchorage 3.
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (5) of Top Tether belt (4) into Top Tether anchorage (3) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Fold down cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 96). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 66).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front

passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 46).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled [1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled [1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled [1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 62).

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 62).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 65).

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

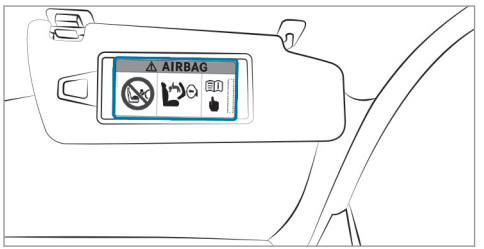
If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 66).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 45).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 46).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 62).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- Fit the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

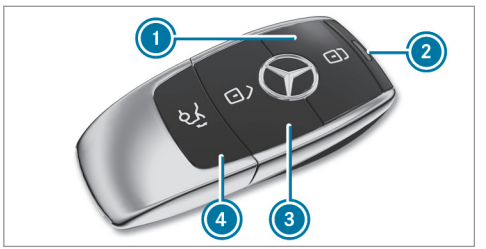
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1 Locks
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens/closes the boot lid

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replacing the key battery (→ page 70).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the fuel filler flap
- the boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ **Please note:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔓] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

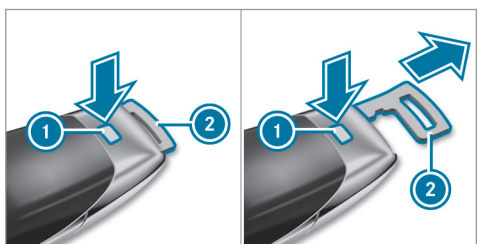
▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔓] button on the key twice in quick succession.
The key indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 142).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release knob ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release knob ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release knob ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

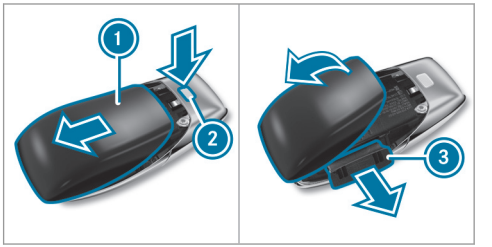
- ▶ Dispose of batteries of in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 69).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.

- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment (3).
- ▶ Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 68).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 70).
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 69).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

The key function is impaired by, for example:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (Notebooks, Tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is a sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

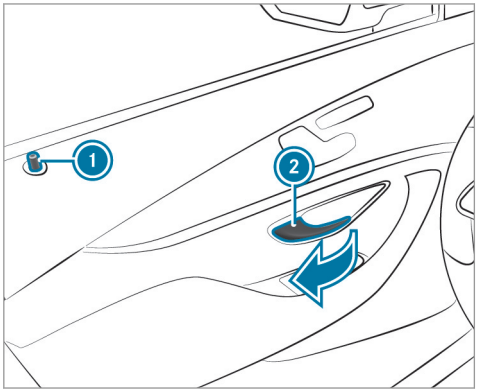
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (⟶ page 90).

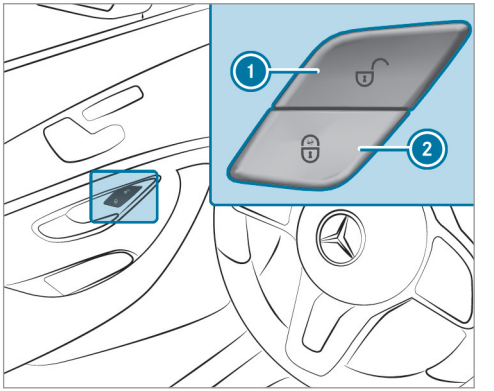
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 71).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.

- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key sticker

Requirements:

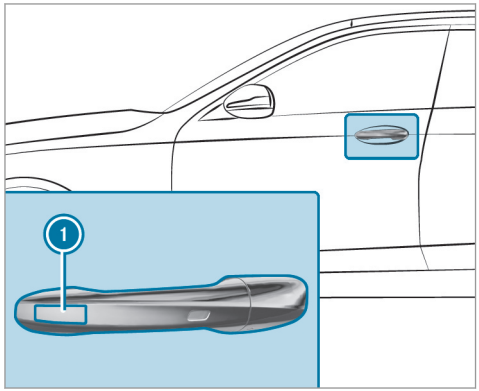
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function
- a Digital Vehicle Key sticker is present

ⓘ Affix the Digital Vehicle Key sticker to your smartphone; see the Supplement.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC antenna in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC antenna is activated.

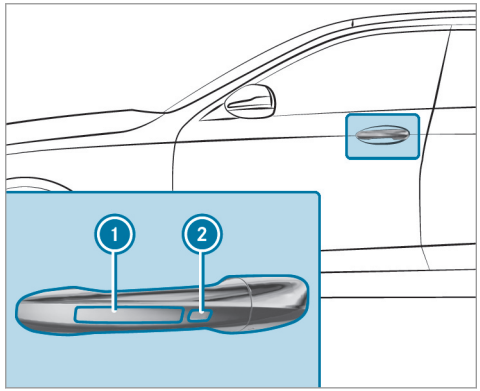


▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC antenna ① is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key sticker where the NFC transmitter is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 83).

If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Possible causes:

- The key functions have been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.

- Activate the key functions (→ page 69).
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 68).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 70).
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 75).
- Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

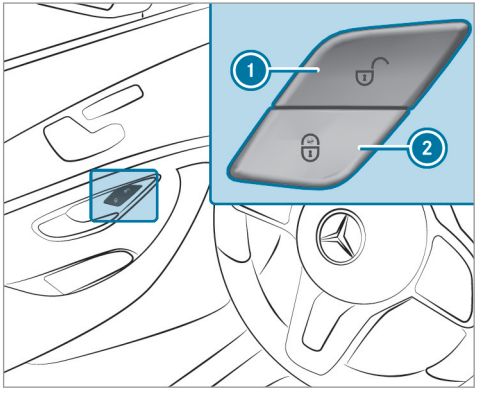
The KEYLESS-GO function is impaired by, for example:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (Notebooks, Tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is a sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

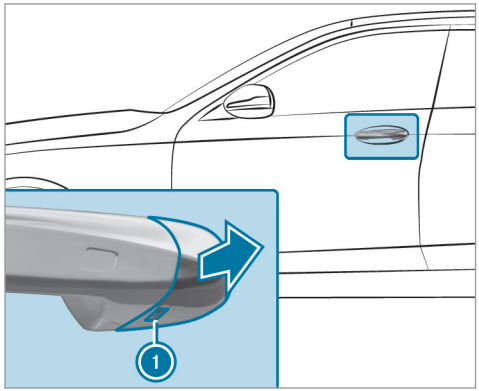
▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

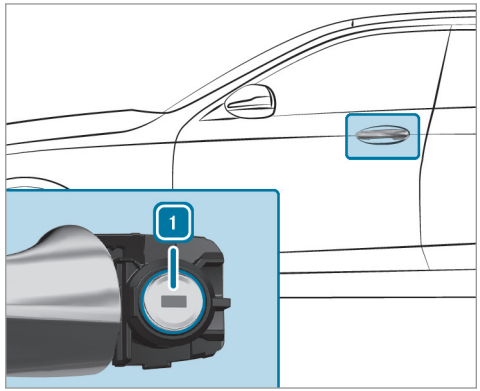
- While the vehicle is being tow started/ pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 69).
▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 in the cover.
▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
▶ Release the door handle.



▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anticlockwise to position 1.
▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

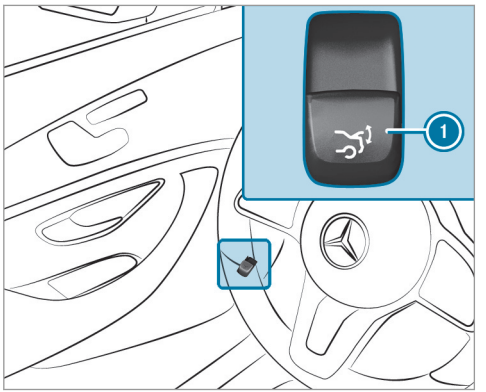
NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 78).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch (1).
- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
  With the boot lid opening limiter activated, manually pull the stopped boot lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the boot lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing

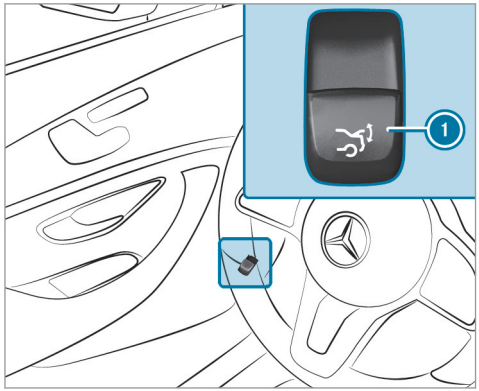
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

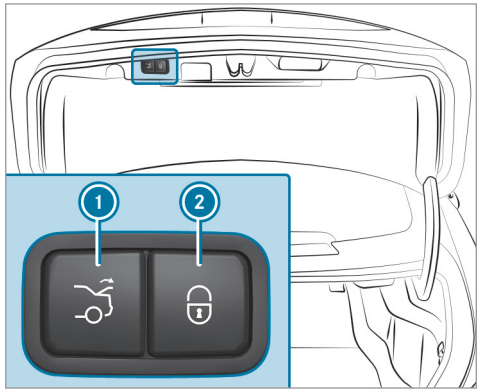
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- Pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards. The boot lid will continue to close.



- Press boot lid remote operating switch (1).



- Press closing button (1) on the boot lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the boot lid. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

▶ With the boot lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ With the boot lid completely opened, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 78).

Boot lid automatic reversing function

The boot lid is fitted with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops the boot lid during the automatic closing procedure, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

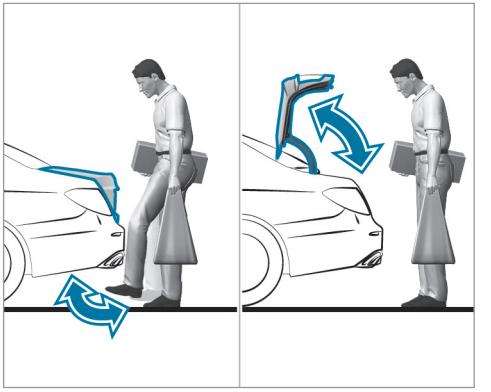
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 76) and closing (→ page 76) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

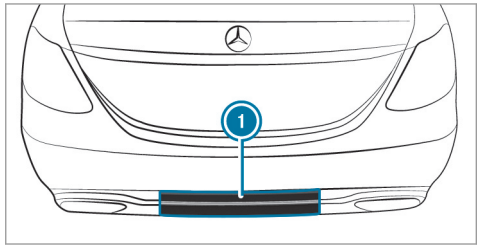
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

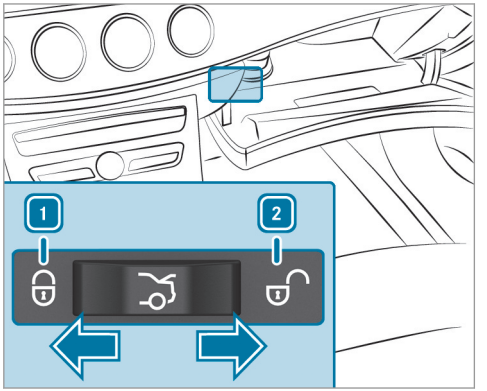
The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- When working on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the key functions (→ page 69) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Switching separate boot locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot will remain locked.



▶ **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.

▶ **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Boot lid open. limiter

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

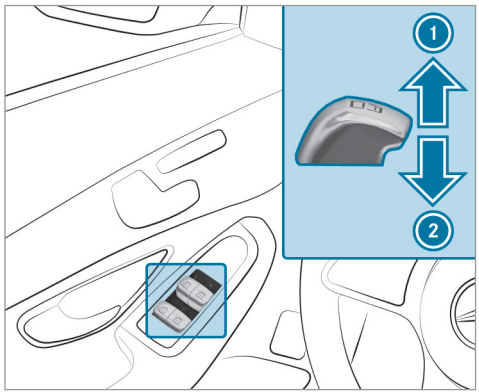
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the front side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detected by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The front side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the front side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding roof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [ ] button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the [ ] button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Press and hold the [ ] button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [ ] button.
- **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the [ ] button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 73).

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 68).

▶ Replace the key battery if necessary (→ page 70).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

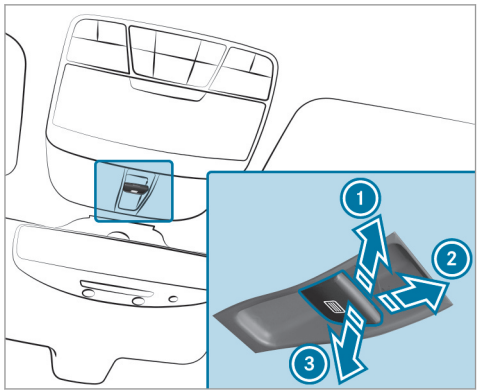
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Important points to remember when a roof luggage rack is fitted

When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1. To raise
2. To open
3. To close/lower

Use the button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for

the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the [≡] button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

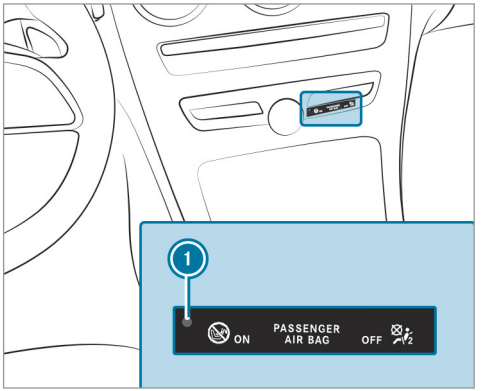
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 89)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 89)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm sounds for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 302).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 172).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 142)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

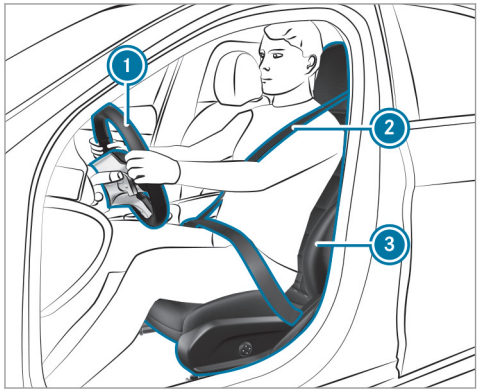
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel 1, seat belt 2 and driver's seat 3:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

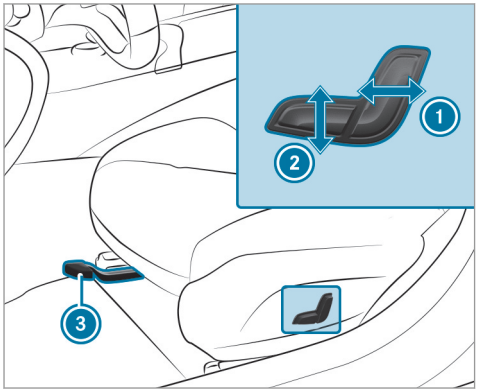
You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

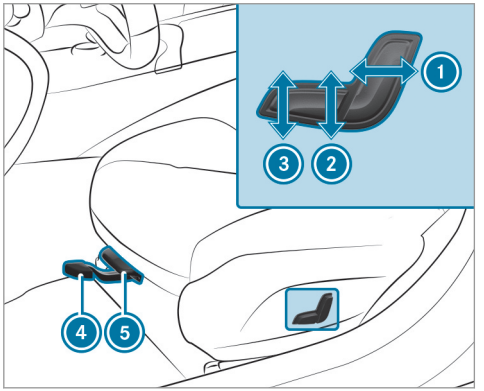
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.
▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

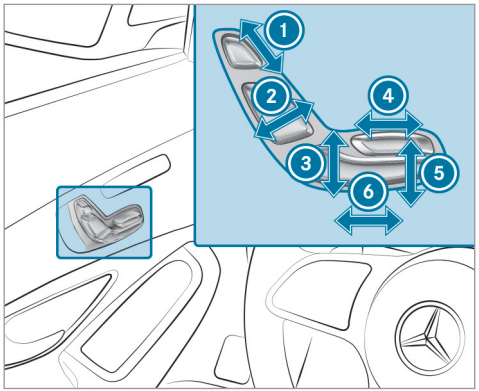
Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position
5 Seat cushion length

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat into the desired position.
▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

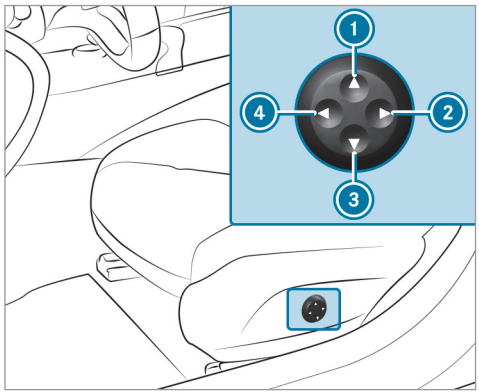
Adjusting the front seat electrically



1 Head restraint height
2 Seat backrest inclination
3 Seat height
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat cushion inclination
6 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function .

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

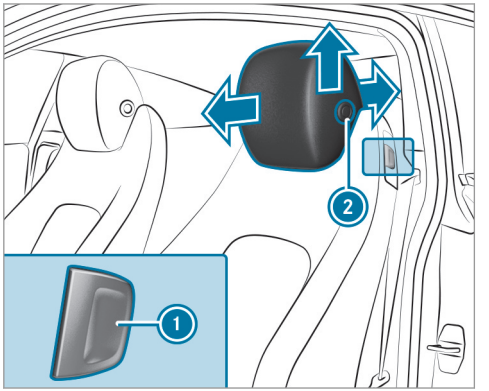
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

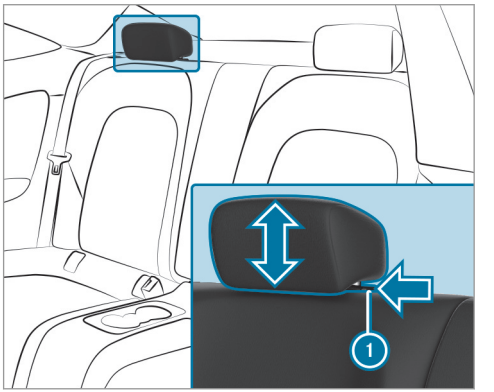
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release knob 2.
- Push the head restraint backwards and let go of release knob 2.

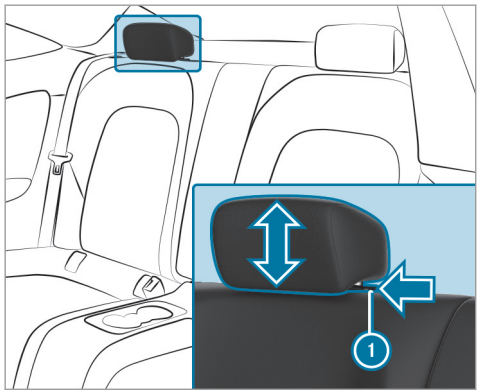
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 106).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select a seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
  The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

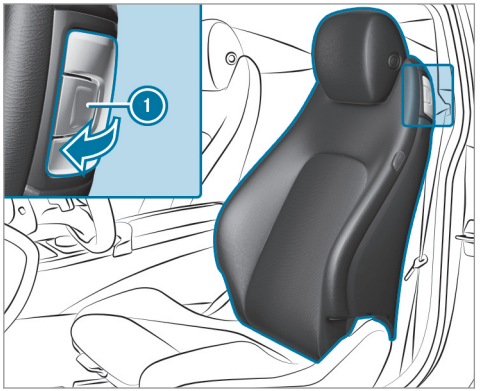
Vehicle ⏩ Seats ⏩ Reset

▶ Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver's or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back (vehicles with memory function)

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards with the EASY-ENTRY function. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



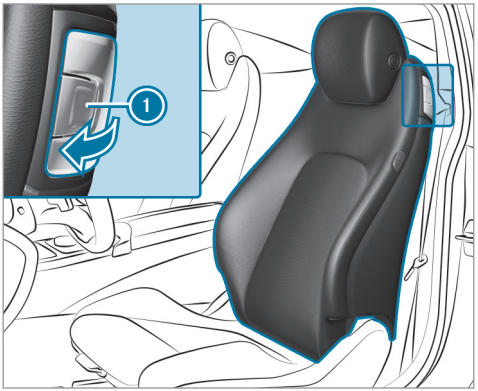
▶ **To fold forwards:** pull seat release handle ① and fold the seat backrest forwards as far as it will go.
The seat will move automatically to the foremost position.

▶ **To fold back:** swing back the seat backrest horizontally.
If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
The seat will move automatically to the stored position.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/backwards (vehicles without memory function)

Folding forwards

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards with the EASY-ENTRY function. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- If necessary, release the head restraint and push it down.
- Pull the seat release handle (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards until the seat backrest engages.
- Push the seat as far forwards as it will go.

Folding back

- Push the seat back horizontally by the seat backrest until it reaches the seat position that was previously set.
- Fold the seat backrest back until it engages. Do so as smoothly as possible.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.
- After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position.

If the set seat position can no longer be reached, e.g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or because occupants have entered the rear of the vehicle:

- Pull seat release handle (1) again and return the seat backrest to an upright position.
  The seat will lock in the new fore-and-aft position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

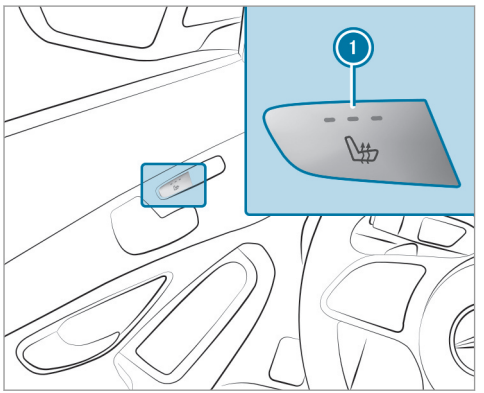
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



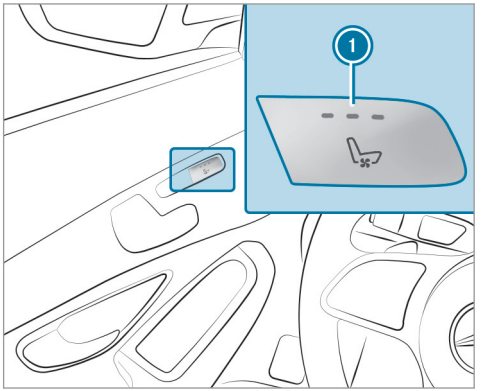
▶ Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusts the steering wheel mechanically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

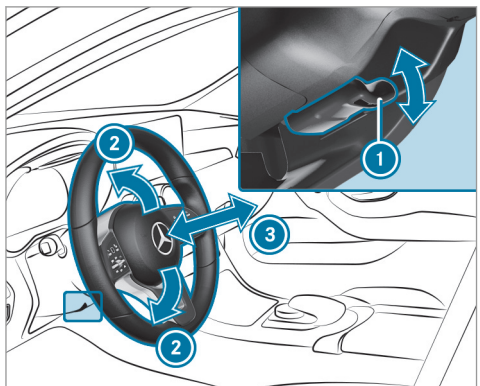
WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.



▶ **To unlock:** push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

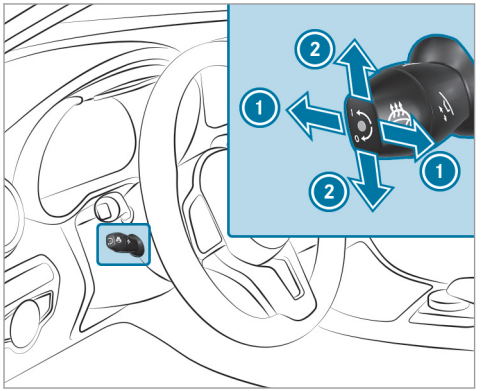
▶ Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

▶ **To lock:** push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.

▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



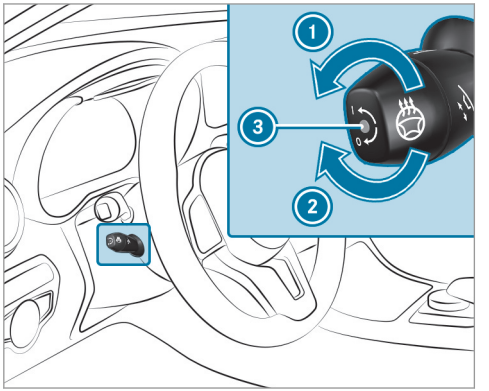
① To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
② To adjust the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function .

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If the indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process for the easy exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the steering wheel or driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.
You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- You switch the ignition off with the driver's door open.
- You open the driver's door with the ignition switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- You close the driver's door with the ignition switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch the ignition off.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function memory position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Select Steer. wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.

▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around

and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- ▶ Before closing the boot lid, detach the handle and press it down closed again.

! NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

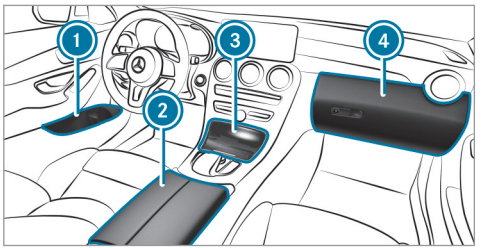
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 381).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage space in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove compartment

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

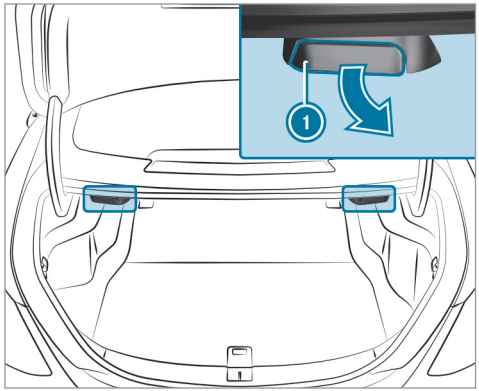
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Requirements:

- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

You can fold the centre and outer seat backrests forwards separately.

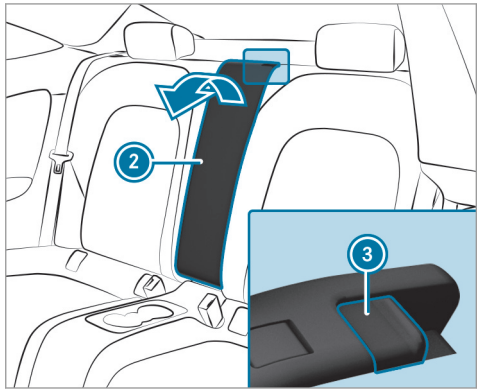


▶ **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

Vehicles with a memory function: if necessary, when the seat backrest in the rear is folded forward, the front seat will move forwards slightly to avoid a collision.

▶ If necessary, fully insert the head restraints in the rear seat backrest.

▶ **To fold the left and right seat backrests forward:** pull the right or left release handle (1).



▶ **To fold the centre seat backrest forwards:** pull release catch (3) of seat backrest (2) forwards.

- Fold the seat backrest (2) forwards.
- If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

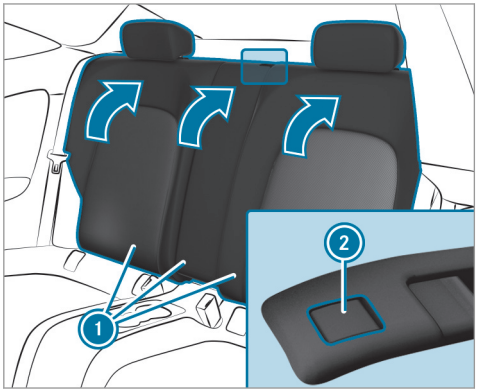
Folding back the rear seat backrest

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

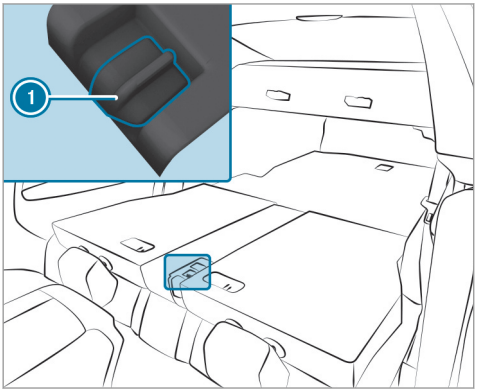


- Fold corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
  A warning tone will also sound.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest
Requirements:

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

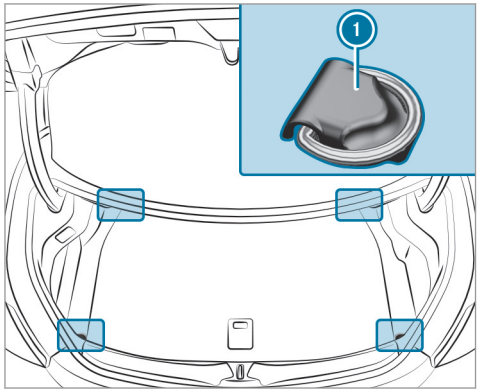
You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot against unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock or unlock:** slide the catch (1) upwards or downwards.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 104).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Using the bag hooks

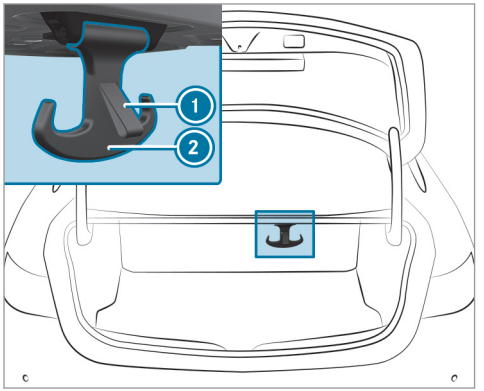
WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



▶ Pull the bag hook (2) down by the tab (1).

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 104).

Attaching the luggage net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

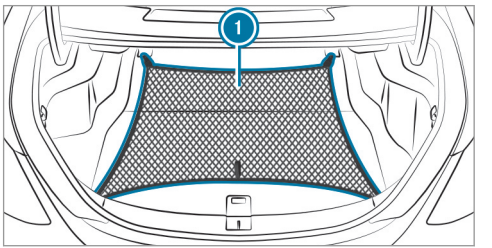
▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



▶ Vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat: fold up the tie-down eyes.

▶ Hook luggage net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

▶ Vehicles without a through-loading feature in the rear bench seat: hook the rings into the luggage net's hooks (1).

- Hook the rings into the hooks on the boot floor.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

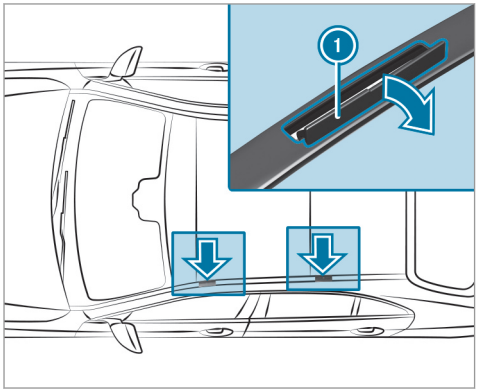
- Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the boot lid can be fully opened when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Sockets

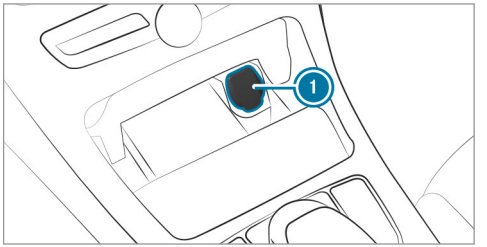
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- Fold up socket cap (1).
- Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, data storage devices, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

The following notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone must be observed:

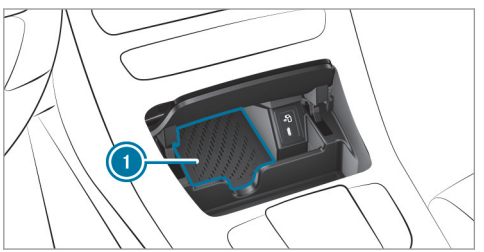
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the media display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

- Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

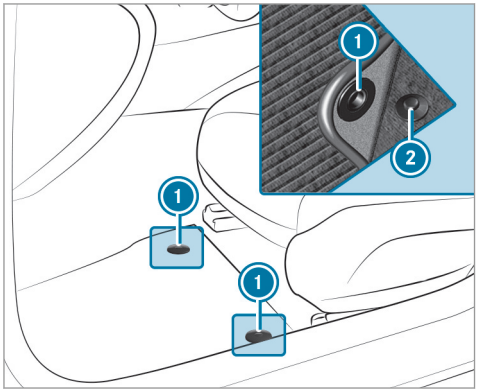
Fitting/removing the floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To fit:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the studs (1) onto the holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 123).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

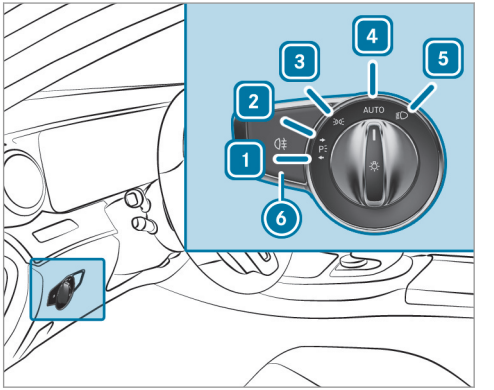
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/high beam
6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the event of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 123).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

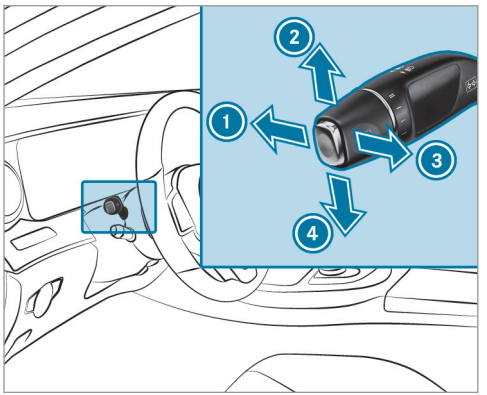
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.

▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

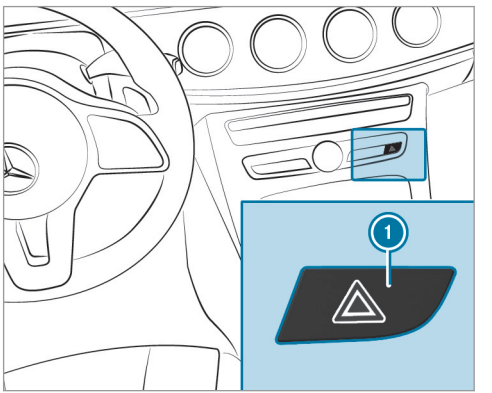
▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button (1).

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

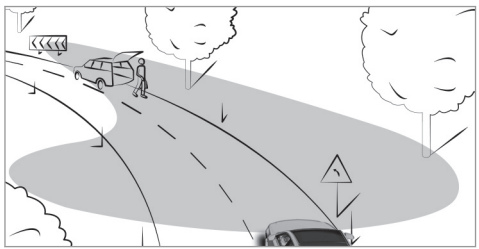
The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 119)
- Cornering light (→ page 119)
- Motorway mode (→ page 120)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 120)
- Adverse weather light (→ page 121)
- City lighting (→ page 121)

System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



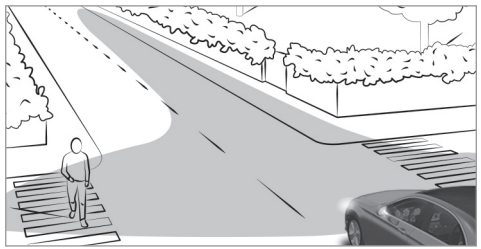
Functions of the active headlamps:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



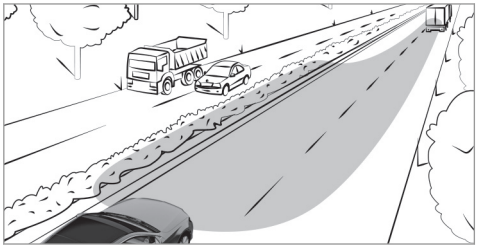
The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current GPS position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the junction.

Motorway mode function
Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



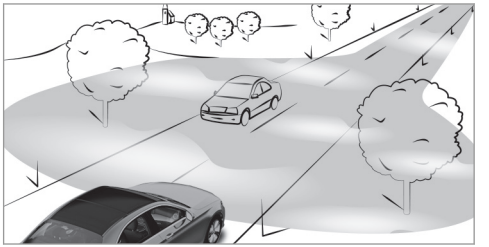
The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

ⓘ You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

Function of the adverse weather light
The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

The city lighting function
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off
Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

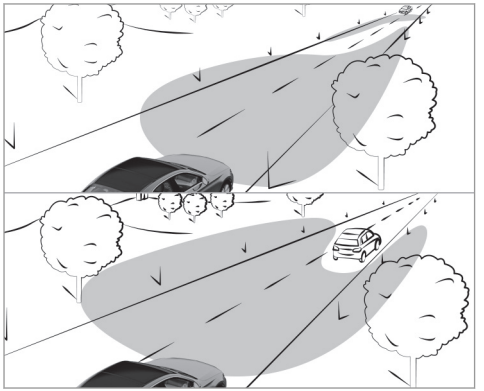
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam and the high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

At speeds above 40 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected on a straight road, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
  When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

▶ Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

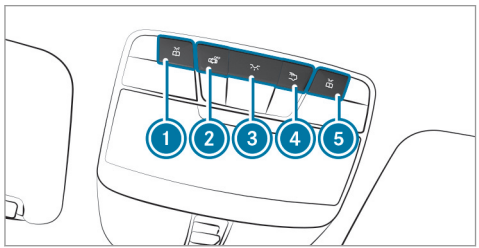
Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Front left reading lamp
2 Automatic interior lighting control
3 Front interior lighting
4 Rear interior lighting
5 Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

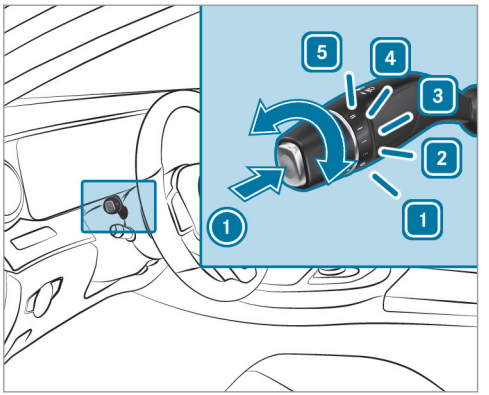
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.

- Single wipe
- Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

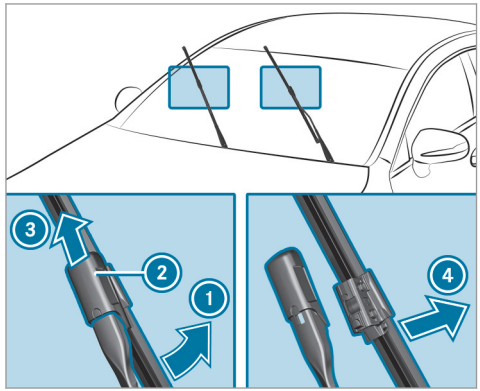
▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 124).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

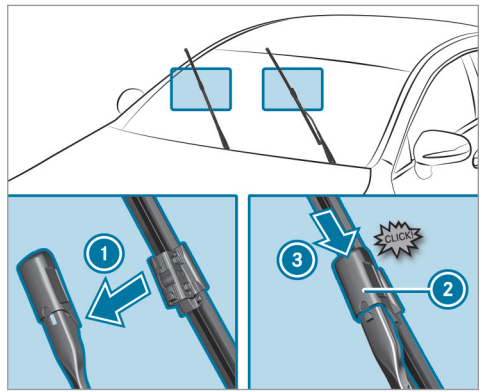
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

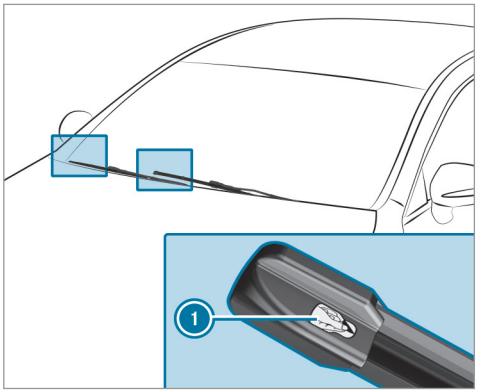
Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 124).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

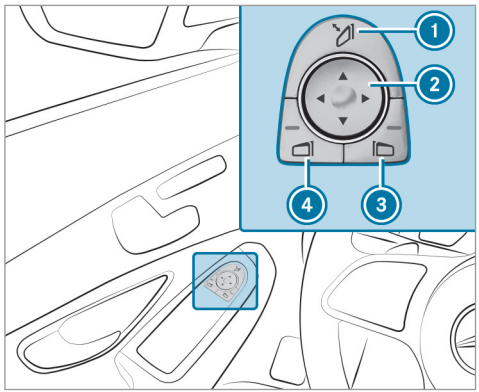
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- Briefly press button 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- Briefly press button 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press button 3 or 4 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button 2 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button 1. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:
- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

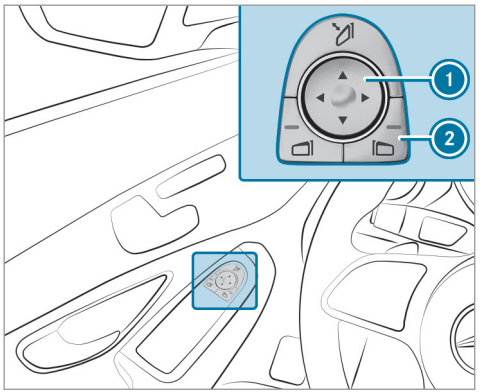
The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:
- the parking position is stored (→ page 129).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

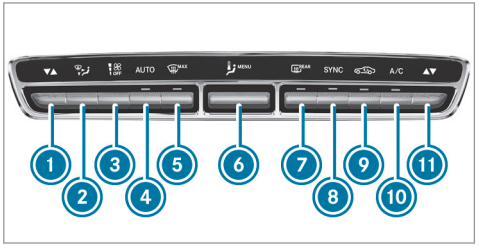
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



THERMATIC air conditioning control panel without stationary heater (example)

1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic (→ page 131)
5. Demists the windscreen
6. Vehicles without a stationary heater: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU REST calls up the air conditioning menu, switches residual heat on/off (→ page 132)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC switches synchronisation on/off (→ page 131)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 134)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 132)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 131)
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.

- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or button.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the air conditioning control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function will be deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle Climate control SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system
Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

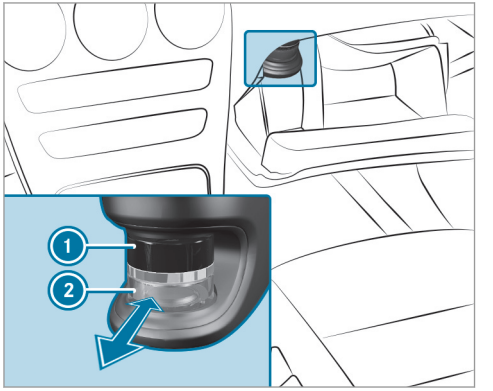
▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

- Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- **To insert:** slide flacon (2) into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out flacon (2).

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew cap (1) of empty flacon (2).
- Fill flacon (2) with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw cap (1) back onto flacon (2).

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

The following functions are performed:

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.

- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the air conditioning control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.

▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! **NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.

▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button (→ page 130).

▶ Press the button.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. You can find further information in the separate Owner's Manual at https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ Climate control ⏩ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.

Switching on immediately

▶ Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display flashes.

▶ Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The new departure time will be stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
The ⏰ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** will appear on the display.

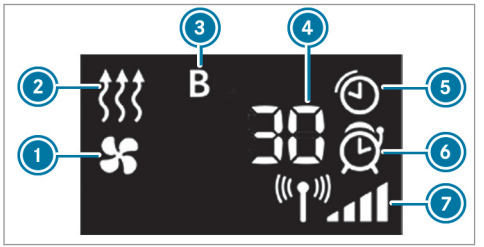
▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
OFF will appear on the display.

▶ **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

▶ Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/ventilation)



① Stationary ventilation switched on
② Stationary heater switched on
③ Selected departure time
④ Remaining time for the stationary heater/ventilation (in minutes)
⑤ Stationary heater/ventilation active
⑥ Departure time activated
⑦ Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** the activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is extended, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

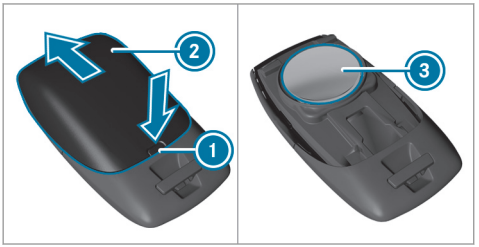
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

▶

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess (1).
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/ventilation

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The signal transmission between the transmitter and the receiver is malfunctioning.

▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

▶ Charge the starter battery.

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level.

▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- There is a malfunction in the stationary heater.

▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

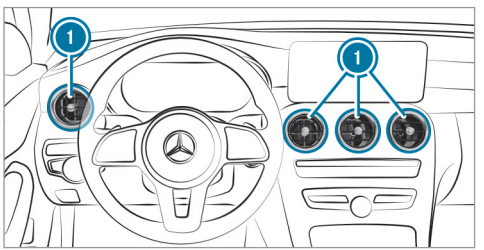
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

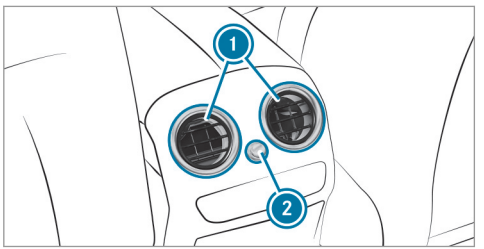
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and vent grilles in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 332).



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.

- Emotion Start
- Rear axle locking differential
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- Traction control
- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the ignition (without engine start)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

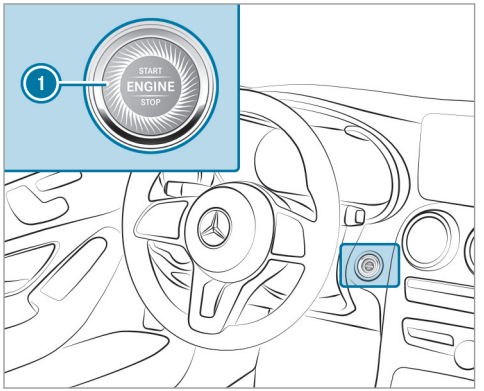
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key sticker is located in the marked space (→ page 141).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the brake pedal is not depressed.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the clutch pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- you press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button (1) twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:**you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key sticker is located in the marked space and is recognised (→ page 141).

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 142).

or

▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (→ page 114).

ⓘ You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds or by pressing button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 145).

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key sticker

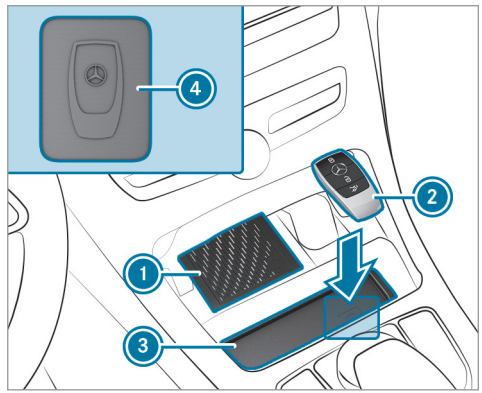
Requirements:

- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function
- a Digital Vehicle Key sticker is present

ⓘ Affix the Digital Vehicle Key sticker on your smartphone; see Supplement.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key sticker for the first time



▶ Deactivate the key 2 (→ page 69).

▶ Place the key 2 in the marked space 3 on the symbol 4.

▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space 1.

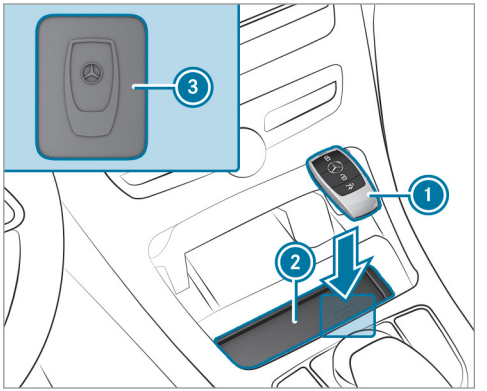
▶ Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key sticker
The key is not needed for any further starts.

- Place the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).
- Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

If the Digital Vehicle Key sticker gets stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that the marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove the key (1) from the key ring.
- Place the key (1) in the marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

  If you remove the key (1) from the marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further engine starts however, the key (1) must be located in the marked space (2) on the symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- place the key (1) in the marked space (2) and leave it there.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

If the vehicle battery is discharged, you can receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before trying to start the engine again with the smartphone. you can stop the vehicle again at any time.

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- do not drive at speeds greater than 140 km/h.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 176).

Pulling away with optimised acceleration

WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is run in (→ page 144).
- the vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- you are on a high-grip roadway.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

NOTE Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- Engage the D drive position (→ page 157).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (→ page 153).
- Deactivating ESP® (→ page 177).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimised acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts

- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 362).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most, otherwise water can enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is available only in the S, C, E and I• drive programs (depending on the setting).

If all vehicle-related conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine is switched off automatically:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you brake the vehicle, shift to transmission position N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission and a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- you stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- the vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- you manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ When the HOLD function is active and in transmission position P, the engine can stop in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

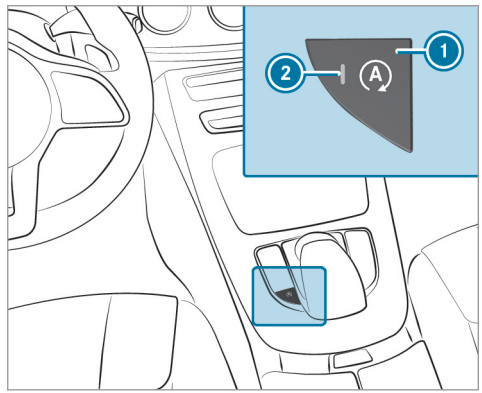
- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift into transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is required by the vehicle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission and a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - you release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - the vehicle rolls downhill; at 20 km/h glide mode is not activated automatically.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- the symbol (A) (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol (A) (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol (A) nor (A) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption by doing the following:

- Driving with particular care
- Driving the vehicle in drive program E
- Observing the gearshift recommendations

The inner segment will light up and the outer segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment will not light up and the outer segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

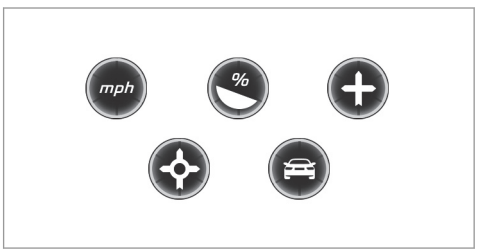
The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display lights up.

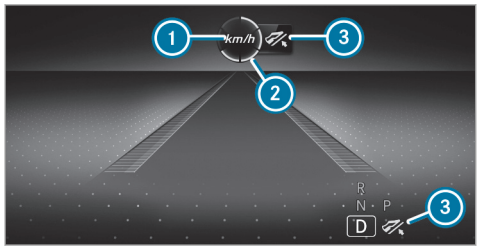
The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a speed limit or a roundabout, it will appear on the multifunction display. The following symbols can be displayed:



Examples of an event ahead



1 Event ahead
2 Distance display for the event ahead
3 "Foot off the accelerator" prompt

The segments of distance display 2 show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and gradient. The Foot off the accelerator 3 message will appear on the multifunction display. The first segments in front of the vehicle will turn green. The remaining segments will initially stay white. If the driver takes their foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. Recuperation will charge the battery. Recuperation will be adapted to the selected drive program.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt, the segments will remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt.

For active ECO Assist in drive program E, symbol 3 will appear on the multifunction display and on the head-up display beside transmission position D. Symbol 3 will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.

- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If traffic signs are hard to discern, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

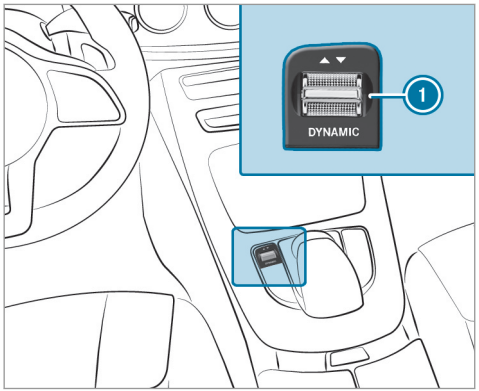
- I+ **(Individual)**: individual settings
- S+ **(Sport +):** particularly sporty driving style
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with AIRMATIC or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- electric power steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on or off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ User notification.
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

- Operating temperature of the engine

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

Manual transmission

Operating the gearshift lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ If you shift between gears 5 and 6, you have to push the gearshift lever all the way to the right, otherwise you could inadvertently shift to a lower gear.

▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

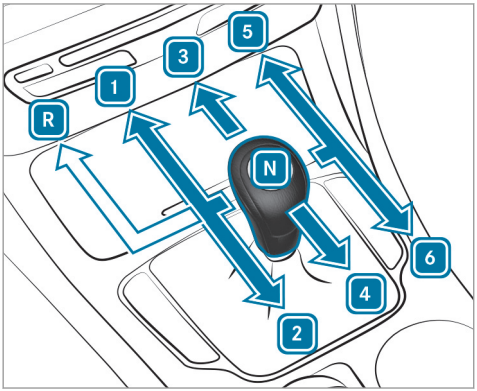
! **NOTE** Damage to the coupling due to improper use

Holding the vehicle on inclines with a slipping coupling can damage it.

▶ Do not allow the coupling to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.



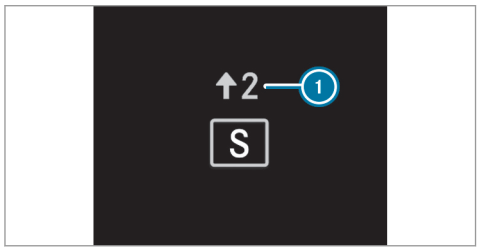
R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

▶ **Engaging forward gears 1 - 6 or neutral N :**
- depress the clutch pedal completely.
- turn the gearshift lever to the desired position.

▶ **Engaging reverse gear R :**
- depress the clutch pedal completely.
- press the gearshift lever with force to the left past the point of resistance and then push forwards.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message (1) appears on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

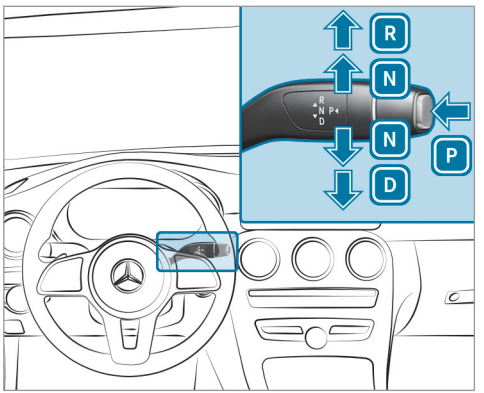
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

▶ Start the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the car is stationary.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch the ignition off.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 166).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.

▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear.

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

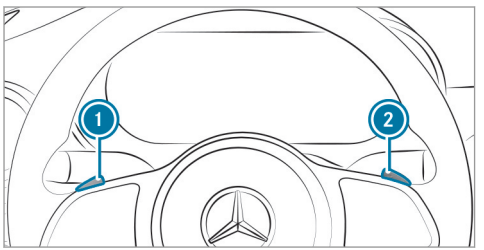
▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Wait at least ten seconds.

▶ Start the engine again.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Manual gearshifting



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2. Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The transmission position display shows M and the current gear.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on various factors.

Manual gearshifting can be automatically deactivated in the following cases:

- changing the drive program
- restarting the vehicle
- when the transmission position D is engaged again
- driving style

- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place. The transmission position display shows D.

Permanent setting:

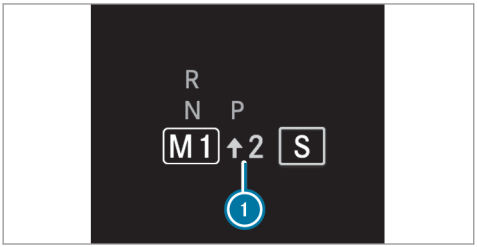
- ▶ change to drive program I* (→ page 153).
- ▶ select drive setting M (→ page 153).

Gearshift recommendation

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If the gearshift recommendation (1) appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position display [D] is shown in green.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ-Boost technology):** the combustion engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program [E] is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [I*].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- Downhill gradient
- temperature
- height

- Speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 158).

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- ▶ **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil

- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

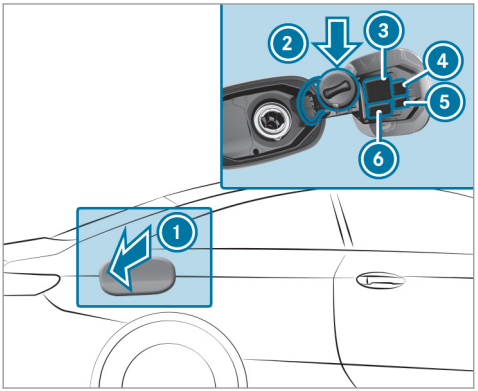
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for fuel filler cap
3 Tyre pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Stationary heater indication
6 Fuel type

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.

▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

▶ Close fuel filler flap 1.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

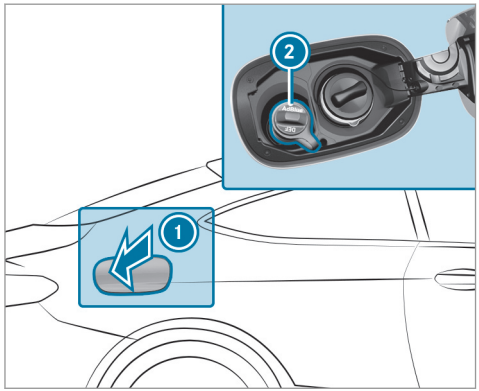
- Refill AdBlue See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's ManualThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® immediately.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX kmThe low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. Top up with at least the amount of

AdBlue® displayed. Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the engine.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the Service menu in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

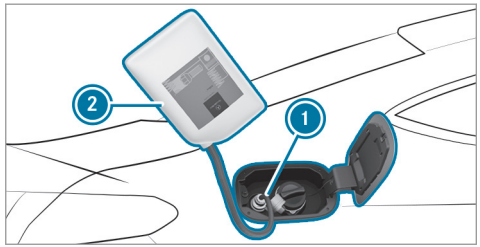
Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Topping up AdBlue®



- ▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- ▶ Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ▶ Unscrew and close disposable hose ① and AdBlue® refill canister ② in reverse order.
- ▶ Replace the AdBlue® filler cap and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.

- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

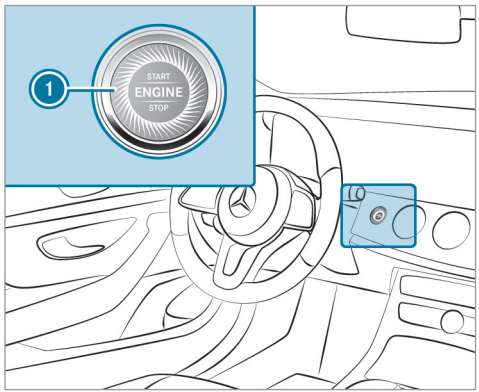
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! NOTE Damage due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.

▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 157).

▶ Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing the 1 button.

▶ Release the service brake slowly.

▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

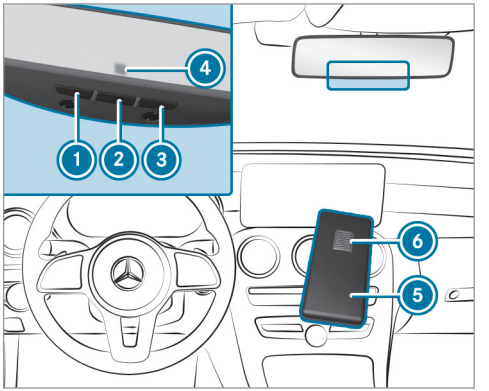
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or be struck by the door.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control (5) from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button (1), (2) or (3).
- ▶ Press and hold button (6) of remote control (5) until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp (4) lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp (4) flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code
Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button (1), (2) or (3) repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com

Opening or closing the garage door
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.

- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

If you have previously driven at a speed above 3 km/h and the vehicle then comes to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The driver's door is opened.

The electric parking brake is also applied while the vehicle is kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driver's door is closed.
- You apply the brakes and shift from neutral N into reverse gear R or a forward gear (1 - 6) when on level ground.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground with the driver's door closed.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

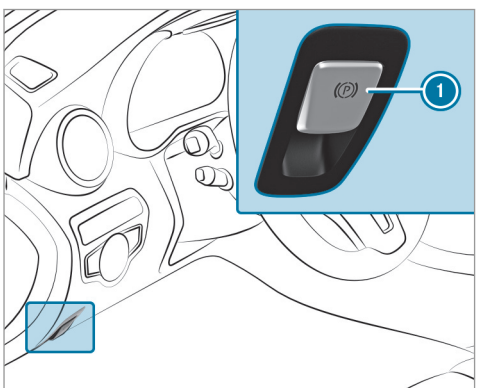
- You shift from transmission position P.

- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is driving, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.
- the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- the interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- the function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the media display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

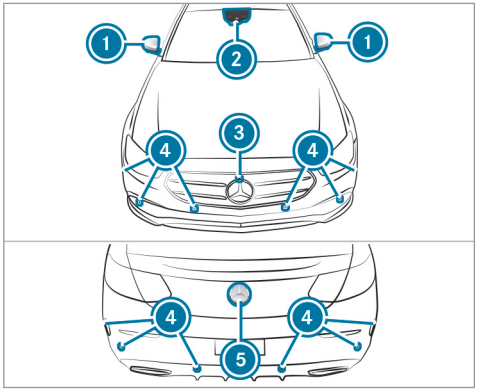
Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



1 Cameras in the outside mirrors
2 Multifunction camera
3 Front camera
4 Ultrasonic sensors
5 Reversing camera

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 335). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional licence plate brackets can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors and camera systems, in particular.

In the event of damage or a severe impact in the area of the sensors, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 175)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 175)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 176)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 178)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 178)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 178)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 178)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 179)[1]
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 183)
- Cruise control (→ page 183)
- Limiter (→ page 184)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)[1]
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 191)[2]
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 191)[2]
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 193)[2]
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 195)[2]
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 196)
- HOLD function (→ page 196)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 197)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 197)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 199)
- Reversing camera (→ page 203)
- 360° Camera (→ page 206)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 211)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 216)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 218)[1]
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 221)[1]

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Function of BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

1 This function includes subfunctions which are only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

2 This function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (⟶ page 452)
- Display messages (⟶ page 397)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (⟶ page 153).

ESP® modes

Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (⟶ page 153).

ESP® Comfort

- drive program C and E
- balance between traction and stability
- recommended for all road surface conditions
- suitable for both dry and difficult road conditions (such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain)

ESP® Sport

- drive program S
- offers stability but with a sporty setup
- allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

ESP® Sport +

- drive program S+
- emphasises the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics for a more active driving style
- only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD

Electronic Breakforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- The vehicle starts to skid.

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 174).

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display 1 appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only

an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Distance warning function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

Distance warning function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

- at speeds up to approximately 50 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Activating kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If a danger of collision from an oncoming vehicle is detected when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.

- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in period.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any

speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 174).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display

- (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
- (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the display.

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 174).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display

- LIM (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
- LIM (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the LIM display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, the LIM display flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

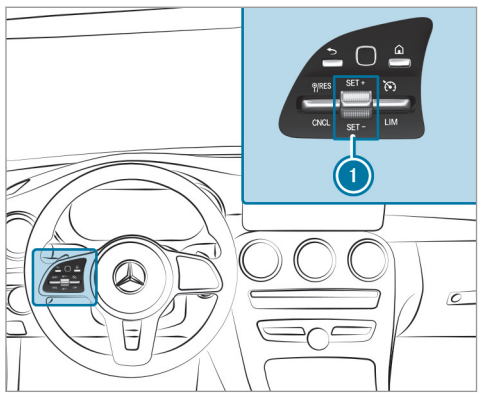
Requirements:

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



▶ **To operate cruise control or the variable limiter:** press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

▶ **To select cruise control:** select [speedometer] with the right rocker switch.

▶ **To select the variable limiter:** select LIM with the right rocker switch.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 189).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/–.
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

▶ Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1-km/h).

or

▶ 10 km/h: press and hold rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point (increments of 10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch ① up SET/+.

Adopting a detected speed

▶ Activate cruise control or the variable limiter.

▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 186).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the

vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 200 km/h
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 210 km/h

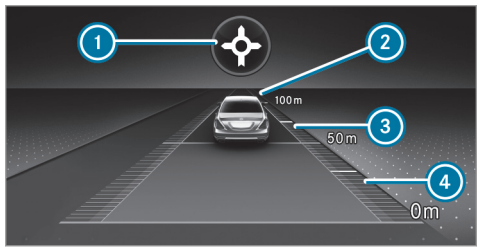
Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel efficient, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front, driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 174).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster



Assistance graphic

1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 191)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- : Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 191).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspendedmessage appears in the multifunction display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

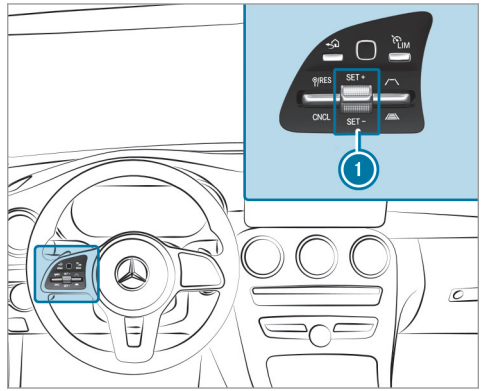
- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Requirements:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.



- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- Press the button.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/–, or select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

Adopting a detected speed limit

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
  The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.
- Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- 1 km/h: press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).

or

- 10 km/h: press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch 1 up SET/+.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up ( ).
- **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down ( ).

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If speed limit change between 20 km/h and 130 km/h is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is active, it will be automatically adopted as the stored speed .

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 174).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs .

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 192).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information (→ page 272))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable:

- unclear roads
- road narrowing
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when towing a trailer

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist in the multifunction display

- (grey): activated and passive
- (green): activated and active
- (red): system limits detected
- (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 195).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 174).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

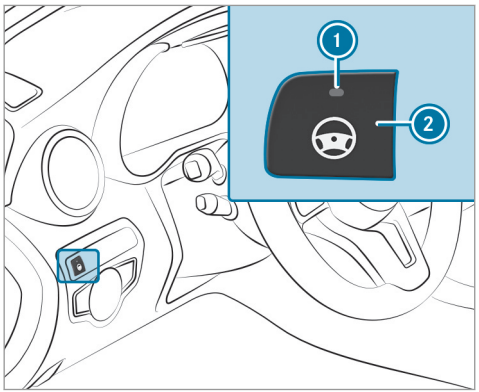
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist
Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D, R or N

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is switched to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
The Brake immediately message may also appear in the multifunction display:

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn sounds at regular intervals if, despite the Brake immediately message, you turn off the engine, remove your seat belt and open the driver's door. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the horn tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart the engine until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC
AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The

all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

C (Comfort)

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- When driving at speeds above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again.

E (Economy)

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

S (Sport)

- The suspension setting is firmer.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

S+ (Sport Plus)

- The suspension setting is even firmer.
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

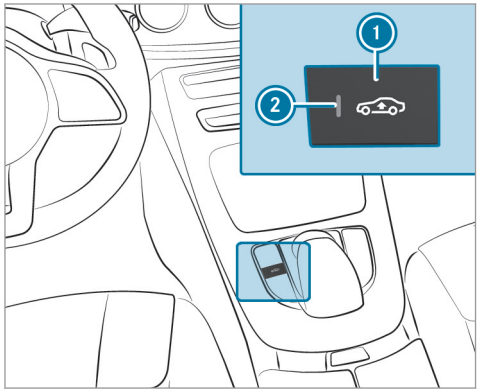
Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
  The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It

monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the Warn early setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 203).

ⓘ The Warn early setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

Vehicles without 360° Camera

Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the Camera & Park. Assist menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

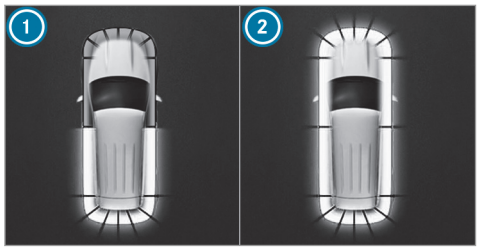
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments 1 or all-round segments 2 light up red and the P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 335).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

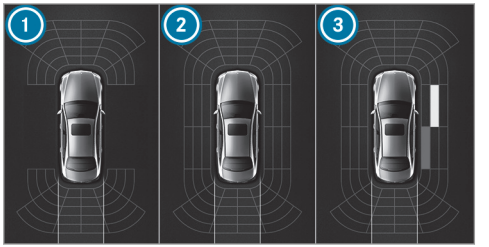
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obsta-

cle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

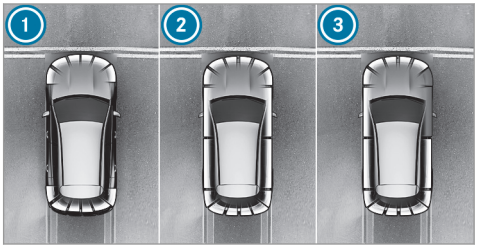
- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

1 Operational front and rear
2 Operational front, rear and sides
3 Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

1 Operational front and rear
2 Operational front, rear and sides
3 Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits
The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

▶ Press the P OFF button in the centre console.

If the indicator lamp in the P OFF button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the P OFF symbol appears in the instrument cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.
▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones
You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

▶ Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera
If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display when reverse gear is engaged. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering

angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

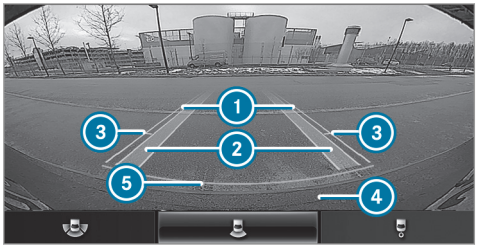
The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

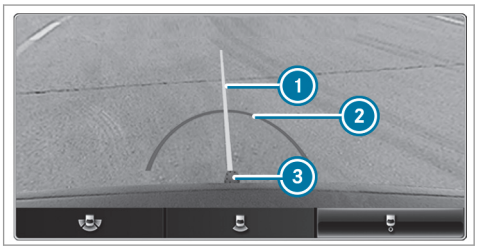
Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

Wide-angle view

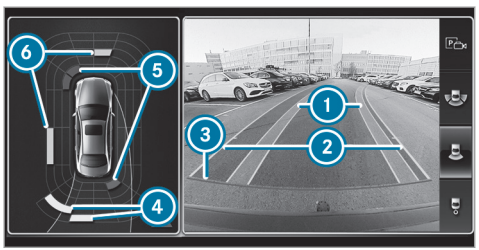


Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid

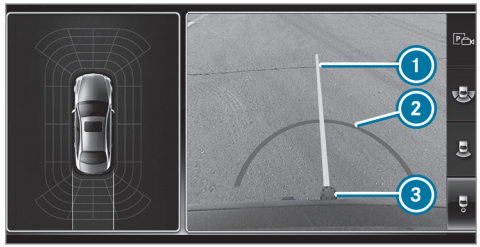
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view
1 Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4 Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure
If the reversing camera is not ready for operation, the display appears in the media display.

System limits
The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:
- The boot lid is open.

- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 174).

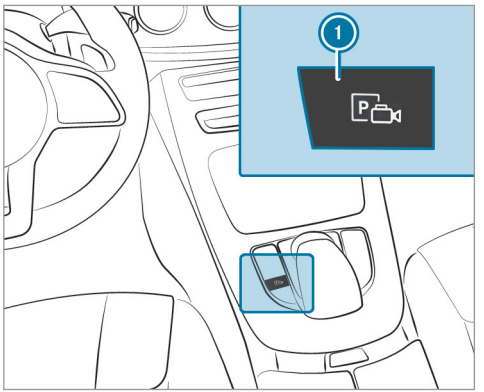
ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Calling up the view of the reversing camera



▶ Press button 1.
The image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display.

ⓘ If you have activated the function, the image from the reversing camera is automatically displayed when reverse gear is selected (→ page 210).

ⓘ **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** pressing button 1 immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (→ page 212).

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

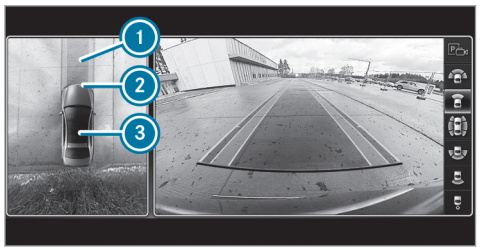
The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera
You can select from different views:

1 Wide-angle view, front
2 Top view with image from the front camera
3 Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4 Wide-angle view, rear
5 Top view with image from the reversing camera
6 Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view

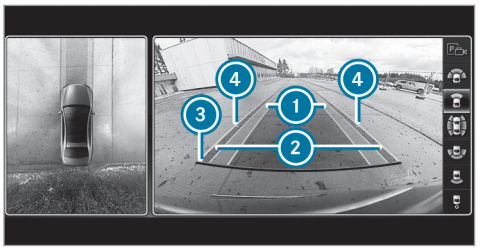


1 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3 Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

Guide lines



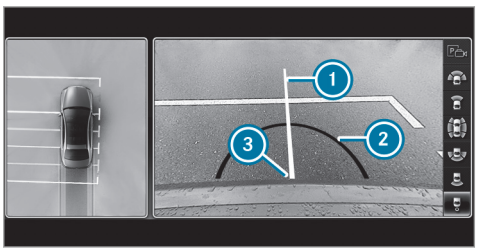
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

i When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green.

The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



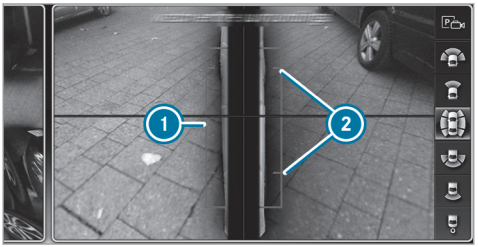
1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view 1.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



(1) Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
(2) Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following message appears in the media display:

System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 174).

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

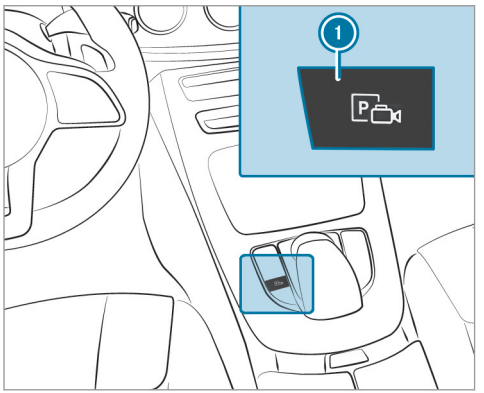
On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 335).

Calling up the 360° Camera view using the button



- ▶ Press button 1.
  The image from the 360° Camera is shown in the media display.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** pressing button 1 immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (⟶ page 212).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Auto reversing camera

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist

- ▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- ▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.

- Select New favourite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

If all requirements are met, the [P] display appears in the multifunction display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the [P] display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (backwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the active brake application and automatic gear change are only available on vehicles with automatic transmission. You must therefore brake the vehicle and change gear yourself when parking or exiting a parking space.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you engage transmission position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the boot lid while driving.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

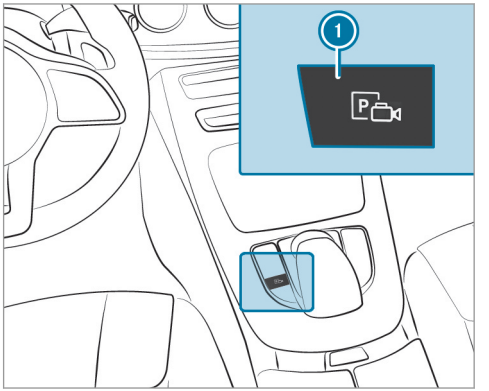
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button 1.

The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.
- If necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse, and confirm.
  Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

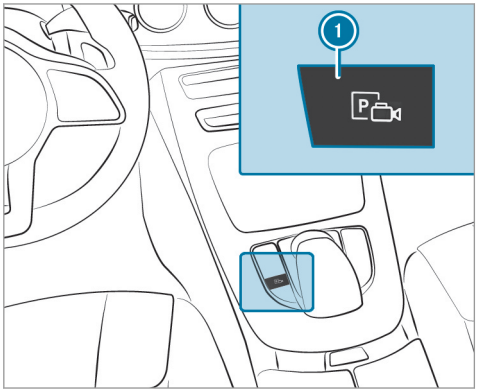
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.

▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3 Left or Right.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears in the media display.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 203).

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the interchanges the accelerator and brake pedals.

- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 199).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- manoeuvring assistant is activated (→ page 216).

ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 218).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating or deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 215) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 216).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

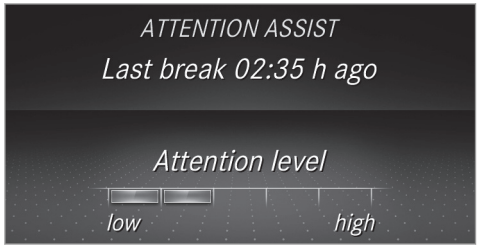
ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-

rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently In active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ›› Assistance ›› ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

- (grey): system is activated but inoperative
- (green): system is activated and operational

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 174).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occu-

pants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the ignition off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-cor-

recting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 218).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 174). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

The system does not intervene if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will intervene regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the

adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane correcting brake application takes place (→ page 223).

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance from the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

- Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

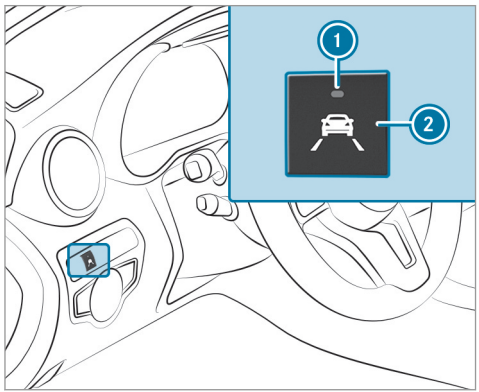
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



- Press button 2.
  If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

Activating/deactivating the warning

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Lane depart. warning.
  You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out or in

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Always engage the ball neck as described.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

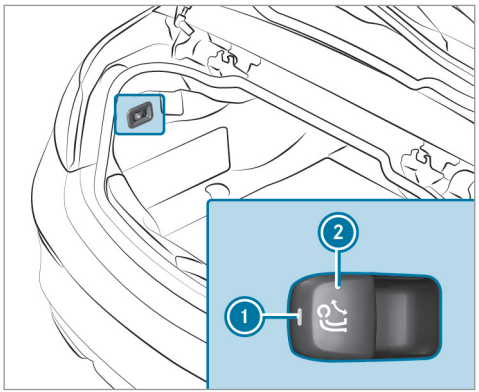
▶ Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

▶ Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

Requirements:

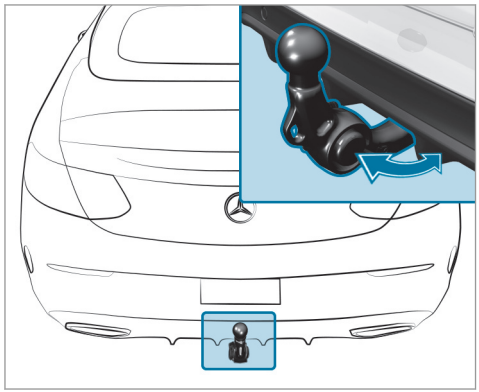
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Folding the ball neck out



▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) will flash.



▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check trailer hitch lock message will appear on the multifunction display.

▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) will flash.

▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp (1) will go out and the message on the multifunction display will disappear.

Observe the information about the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 452)
- Display messages (→ page 397)

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

- The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.
- You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
- Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly
- The trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

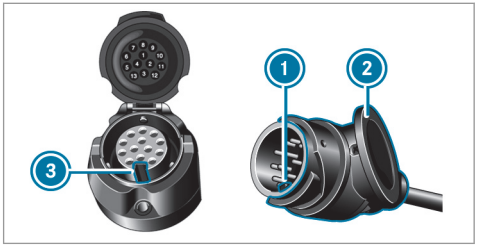
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 104).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.
- Turn bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

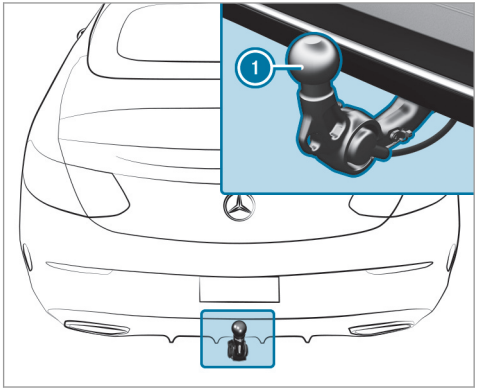
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- ▶ always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- ▶ only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- ▶ always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
- ▶ only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

NOTE Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- ▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head 1, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics will change when a bicycle rack is fitted. Adapt your driving

style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum loading on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 364).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

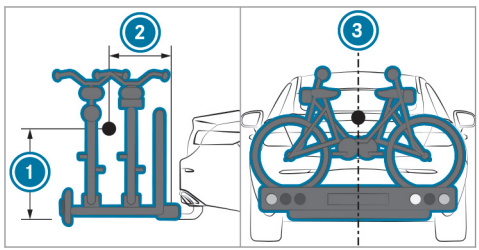
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when you are loading the bicycle rack with up to three bicycles:

Loading the bicycle rack

Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 353) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 354).

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, the function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems are not visible.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

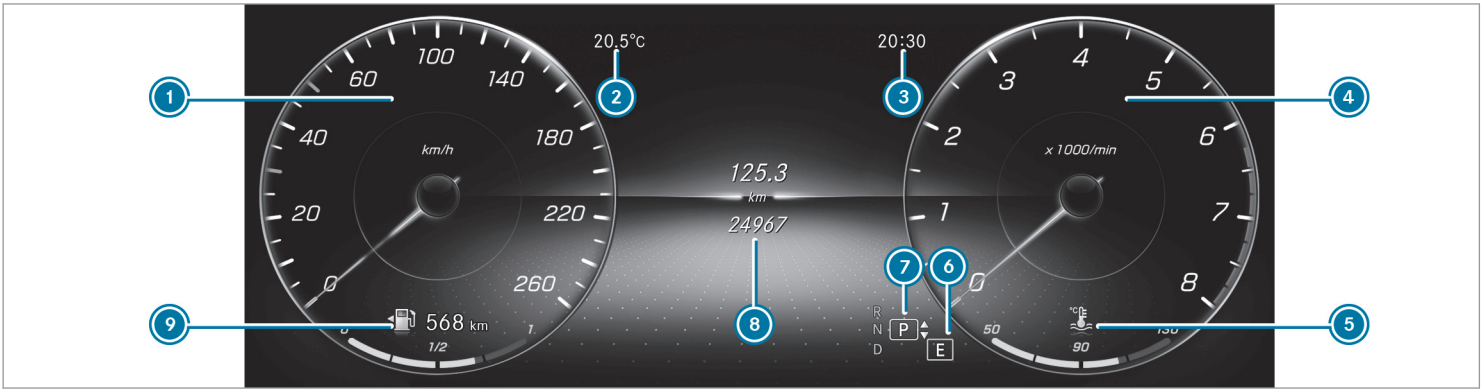
- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the multifunction display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always reliable.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

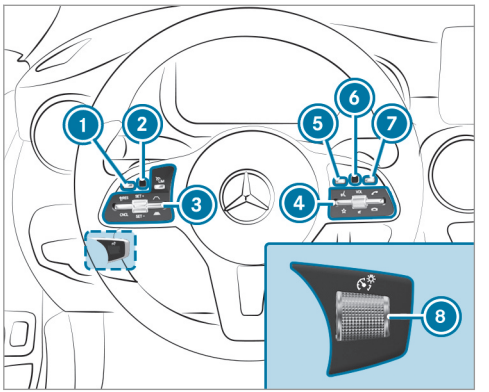
Instrument display overview



1. Speedometer
   The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control / limiter / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
2. Outside temperature
3. Time
4. Area for additional values (example: rev counter): rev counter / navigation / ECO display / consumption / G-meter / date
   The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.
5. Coolant temperature display
   During normal operation, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to 120°C.
   Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: POWER and CHARGE display (electrical drive support and recuperation power of the electric motor)
6. Selected drive program

7 Selected transmission position
8 Multifunction display (example: standard display for a trip): assistance / telephone / navigation / trip / media / radio / styles and displays / service / possible settings for head-up display
9 Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

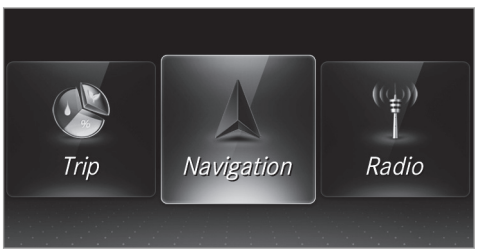
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



1 Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
2 Touch Control, on-board computer
3 Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4 Control panel for the multimedia system
Voice control
5 To call up the home screen of the multimedia system
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button (multimedia system)
8 Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Design

ⓘ You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ Press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To switch between displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

Full-surface menus

You can display the following menus in full on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip

- On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display

Displays on the multifunction display

- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 212)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 203)
- Cruise control (→ page 183)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 184)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 183)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 193)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 221)
ECO start/stop function (→ page 148)
HOLD function (→ page 196)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 121)
Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

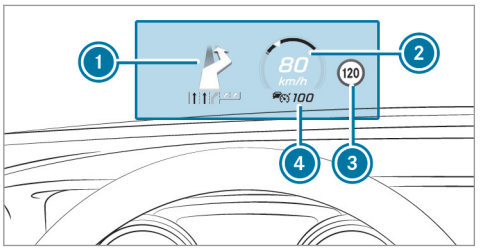
NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects the following into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display content



1. Navigation instructions
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

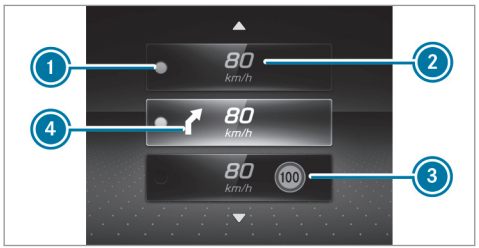
- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD



1. Setting currently selected
2. Digital speedometer
3. Traffic Sign Assist
4. Navigation displays

The following can be adjusted for the head-up display:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

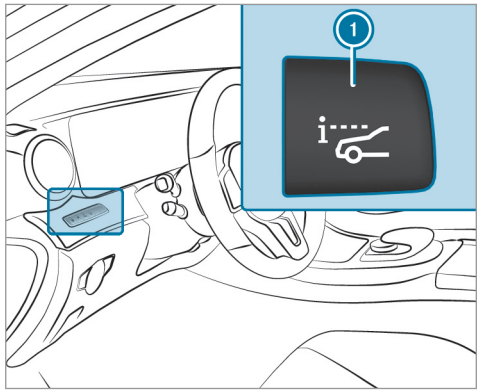
▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button 1.

Overview and operation

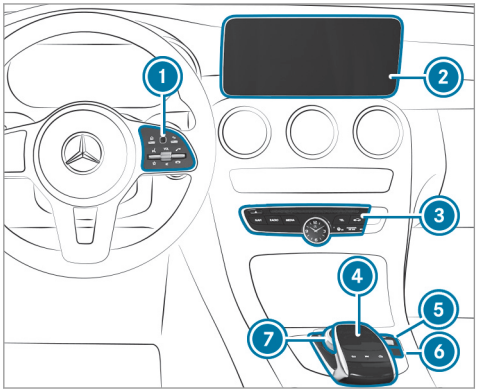
Overview of the multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 232)
2. Media display
3. Main function button group (→ page 240)
4. Touchpad
5. Controller
   - Adjusts the volume (→ page 243)
   - Switches the sound on/off (→ page 242)

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Turn: adjusts the volume
   - Press: switches the multimedia system on/off
6. ⏻ button
   - Switches multimedia system on/off

   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles with AMG Performance exhaust system:
   - Sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

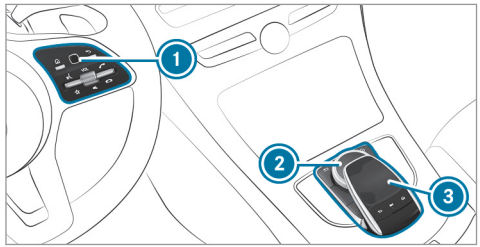
- ▶ Avoid touching the display.
- ▶ Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 337).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

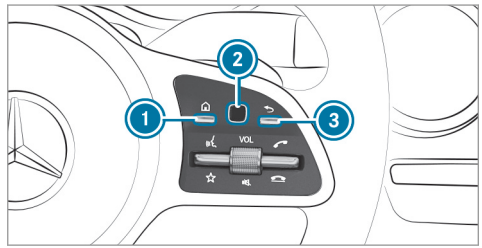
Central control elements overview



1 Touch Control
2 Controller
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



▶ Operate the multimedia system with Touch Control 2 and associated buttons 1 and 3.

Calling up the main functions

▶ Press button 1.

or

▶ Press button 3 repeatedly until the main functions are shown.

Calling up favourites

▶ Press button 1.

- Swipe down on Touch Control (2).

Opening and closing a list

- **To open:** press Touch Control (2).
- **To close:** press button (3).

or

- Swipe right on Touch Control (2).

Selecting a menu item

- Swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control (2).
- Press Touch Control (2).

Moving the digital map

- Swipe in any direction.

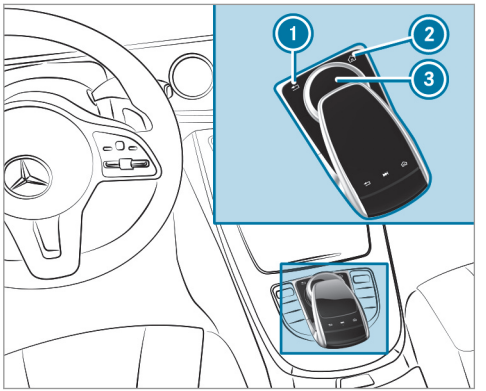
Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



(1) ⏎ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

(2) ⌂ button
Calls up the main functions
To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller (3) down.

(3) Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn ⟲ anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide ←◎→ left or right.
- Slide ↑◎↓ up or down.
- Slide ◎ diagonally.
- Press ◎ briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

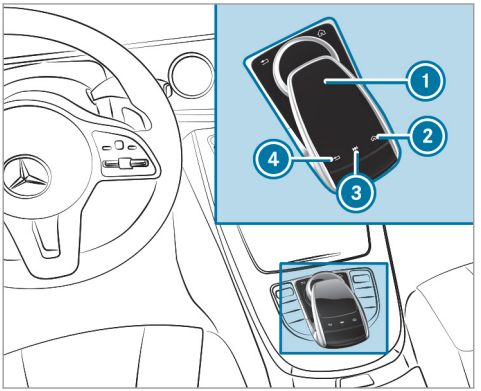
→ System ▸▸ Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 238).



1 Touchpad
2 ⌂ button
Calls up main functions and favourites
3 ⏭ button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
4 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface 1 by using **a single-finger swipe**:

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 1.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad.

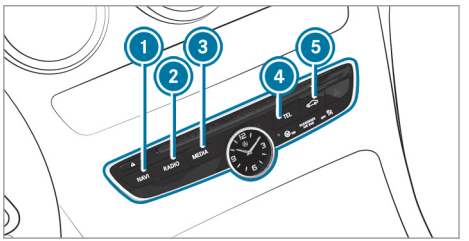
or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

- Alternatively: press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Select the main function.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 241):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle

- System settings

- add **your own favourites** (→ page 241)
- rename favourites (→ page 241).
- move favourites (→ page 241).
- delete favourites (→ page 241).
- reset all favourites (→ page 241)

Calling up favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.
The categories are displayed.

▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Full screen: Consumption.

▶ Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.

▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select Rename.

▶ Enter the characters.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Moving favourites

▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.

▶ Select a favourite.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select Move.

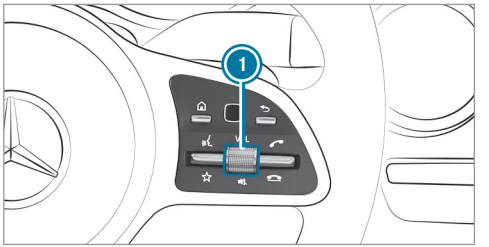
▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favourites

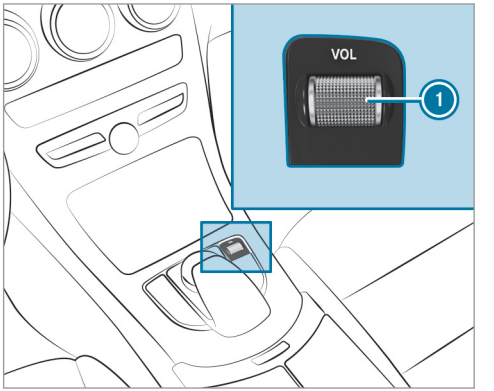
▶ Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.

- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



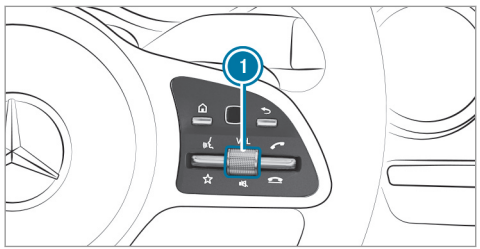
On the multimedia system

- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
  The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line of the display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

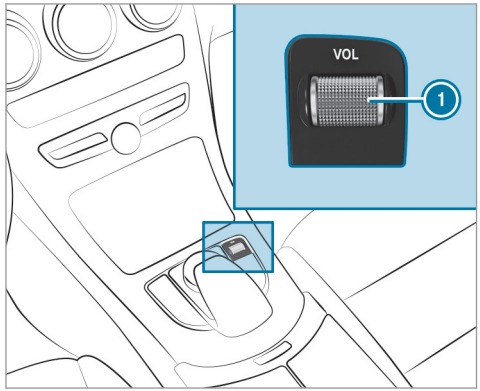
▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control 1.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

▶ Turn volume control 1.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Setting in the menu

▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select a volume setting.
▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:
  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are greyed out.
- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

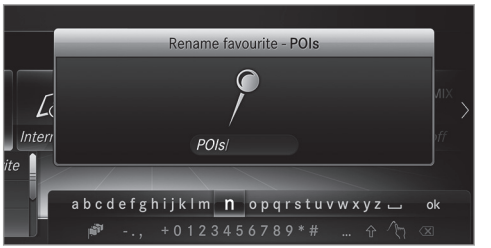
- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 241).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

[•••] To switch to special characters and symbols.

[⇧] To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To switch the language.

To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [ok].

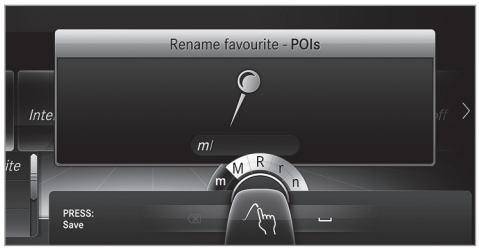
Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 256).

Entering characters on the touchpad
Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 238).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 239).

Example: renaming favourites



▶ Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 241).

▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.

▶ **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the [⮌] button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 256).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Display and styles

Styles

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment this setting may not be available.

▶ Select Design.

▶ Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust ambient light..
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **To switch off:** select Display off.
- **To switch on:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Additional display area

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment this setting may not be available.

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

- Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country ●.
  Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

- Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

- Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.
- Select Summer Time.
- Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

- Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set time

- Set the hours.
- Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- Set the minutes.
- Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

- Select Transmit vehicle pos..
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 288)
  - call lists (→ page 290)
- Internet connection (→ page 304)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®
Requirements:

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview
You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi
Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 248).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi
This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a security key

- Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate Connect automatically☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect. The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 311) or the USB device is connected (→ page 312).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalisation service is active (→ page 251).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select Set PIN.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select Change settings.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select Change PIN.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select Protect data export.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select Unblock PIN.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select Display profile list after start.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- ▶ Select Automatic synchronisation.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 252).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

- ▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting a user profile
Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 306).
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalisation service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:
→ System ›› Personalisation ›› Manual export/import

Importing a user profile

▶ Select Import profiles from the server.
The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.

Exporting a user profile

▶ Select Export profiles to the server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options
Multimedia system:
→ System ›› Personalisation

▶ Highlight a profile.
▶ Select options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software updates

Information on software updates
The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 304).

Advantages of software updates

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 304).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Software update

Automatic software updates

▶ Activate Automatic online updates ☑. The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the software update is displayed.

Manual software updates

▶ Switch off Automatic online updates ☐.

▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

Activating a software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 253).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 253).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Navigation

Inserting/removing an SD card with digital map data

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

NOTE Damage from manual changes

Manual changes can damage the SD card.

- Do not change or manipulate the contents of the SD card manually.

This excludes map updates.

NOTE Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD card with the digital map data in the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards. When inserting an SD card into the SD card slot for the first time, you will see a message on the media display.

  Subsequently, the SD card will be made available exclusively to your vehicle. It is then no longer possible to use it in another vehicle.
- Confirm the message.
  The navigation system is activated.

If a fault message is displayed during the installation saying that the SD card is locked, the SD card may be damaged. Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button. The map appears and shows current vehicle position 1.

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

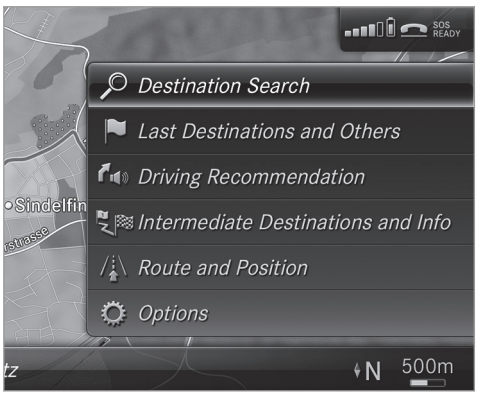
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

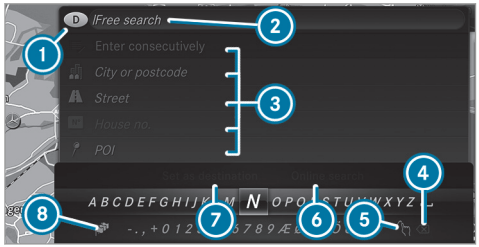
- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search 2
- Search step-by-step 3

Method 1: free search

- ▶ Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

  Enter these address elements, for example:
  - City, street, house number
  - Street, town
  - Postcode
  - POI name
  - POI category, e.g. Petrol station
  - Town, POI name

  Examples of destination entry:
  - If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
  - If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

- **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑤.
- Write the character on the touchpad.
- **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

- Press the touchpad.
- **To delete an entry:** select ④ (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

- **To set the language:** select ⑧.
- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- **To call up the online search function:** select Online search ⑥.
  Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.
  The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.
- Select the online destination.

or

- Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 262). Online search is not available in all countries.

- **To call up the list:** press the button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- Select the destination in the list.

- **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select destination .
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- Press button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- Select City or postcode.
  The character bar appears.
- Enter the city or the postcode.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.
  The address entries can be made in any order, for example:
  - City or postcode, Street, House no.

Enter an intersecting street, if available.

- Street, City or postcode
- POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.

  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the country on the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

▶ Select Previous destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

or

▶ If favourites have been saved already (→ page 271), select From global favourites.

▶ Select the favourite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» POIs

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select All categories and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

▶ Select the POI.

▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).

- If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

- Enter the search term in Search:.
  The results list shows relevant POIs.
  Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:
  - POIs which contain Italy in the name.
  - POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.
- Select ok.
  The first POI in the list is highlighted.
- Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
  The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.
- Select the POI.
- Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search
Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 266).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination
Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 256).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations
Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations
Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283).
- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Previous and other destinations

Contacts

- Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.
The Please wait... message appears. The search is carried out online.
- Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select ok.
  The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- The contact address is complete.
- The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and other destinations

» Geo-coordinates

- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 256).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation » Enter destination

- ▶ Select Online search.
- ▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
  The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Select Map menu.

or

- If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 275).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.
- If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.
- Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- Select Surrounding POIs.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 276).

Route

Calculating a route
Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.

- The destination address is shown.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

▶ Select an alternative route (⟶ page 266).

Other menu functions

▶ **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".

▶ **To display on the map:** select Map.

▶ **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).

▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Route settings.

▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- Fast route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- Short route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Avoid traffic jam automatically is switched on, Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The Avoid traffic jam automatically and Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Avoid traffic jam automatically

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Route and position ⏩ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 278).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce traffic warnings

  This function is not available in all countries.

- Driving safety voice announcements

  If the function is switched on, an announcement is given before sections of road which have a maximum permissible speed.

- Announce street names

  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information
Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select Intermediate destinations and info.

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination

  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Alternative route.

The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.

Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Starting the automatic service station search
Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 218).

Driving situation

The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.

The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.

The service station address is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.

The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.

Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

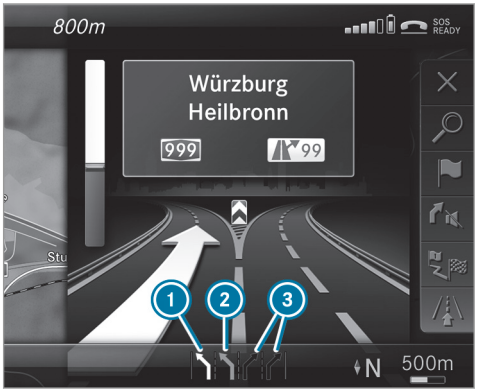
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Recommended lane
2. Possible lane
3. Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane (2)

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended (3)

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 242).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 242).

The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 256).

▶ Select Driving recommendation.

The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select Driving recommendation .

The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Audio.

▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.

▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 243).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- **Via system settings:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select Driving recommendation volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements
Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Driving recommendation.
- Select Driving recommendation.
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance
Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select X Cancel route guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

Off-road destination: the destination is within the digital map. However, the map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road not mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:

- The Road not mapped message
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select (1) on the map menu (→ page 275).
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 275).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations" .
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Previous and other destinations

Previous destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite .
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address .

- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next new intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start route guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).

- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The subscription information shows the status (→ page 273).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

Displaying the traffic map
Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Map menu

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.

▶ Activate ☑ 🚗.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).

- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 274).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Map content

▶ Activate Traffic incidents ☑. Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays ☑.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 273).

▶ Move the map (→ page 276).

▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.

▶ Select Information on traffic reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.

▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

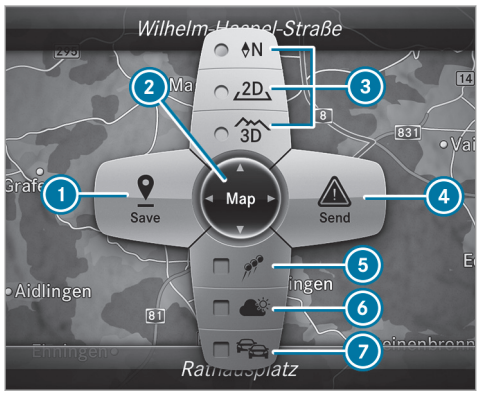
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
   - Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
5. Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
6. Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
   - Weather information
   - Traffic incidents
7. Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 250).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

Depending on the map data, speed limits can be displayed on the map. The function for displaying speed limits is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale
Requirements:

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 275).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ In map menu (3), select N, 2D or 3D (→ page 275).

- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

▶ Select POI symbols.
The • dot indicates the current setting.

Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

None switches the display off.

▶ Select a setting.

▶ User defined: select categories.
The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Text information

▶ Select text information.
Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:

- street name
- POI name
- area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- if motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided

Motorways are always taken into account for the route.

- there is no practical alternative route.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map.

or

- **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.
- Enter the address.
- Select Select destination.
  The map appears.
- **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview
The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can also obtain map and software updates there.

ⓘ The SD card can only be installed on a navigation system. It is not possible to install the SD card on other navigation systems.

Free map update after first installing the SD card
In some countries map updates are available as a download via the "SD card navigation" download manager.

If there is a more recent map update, you can obtain this, under certain conditions, free of charge within 60 days of the SD card being first installed.

You can download the map update via the Download Manager on your PC.

Overview of map data and map software
Variant 1: an SD card for navigation is provided with the vehicle. The SD card contains map data and software for navigation.

Once you insert the SD card into the SD card slot, the SD card is only made available to your vehicle. It is then no longer possible to use it in another vehicle. You will see a note on the media display.

Variant 2: if no SD card for navigation is provided with the vehicle, navigation cannot be used. You can obtain an SD card from a Mercedes-Benz service centre at a later date.

Displaying the compass
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.
The compass display shows the following information:
- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla
Requirements:
- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.
The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate Weather information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 275) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

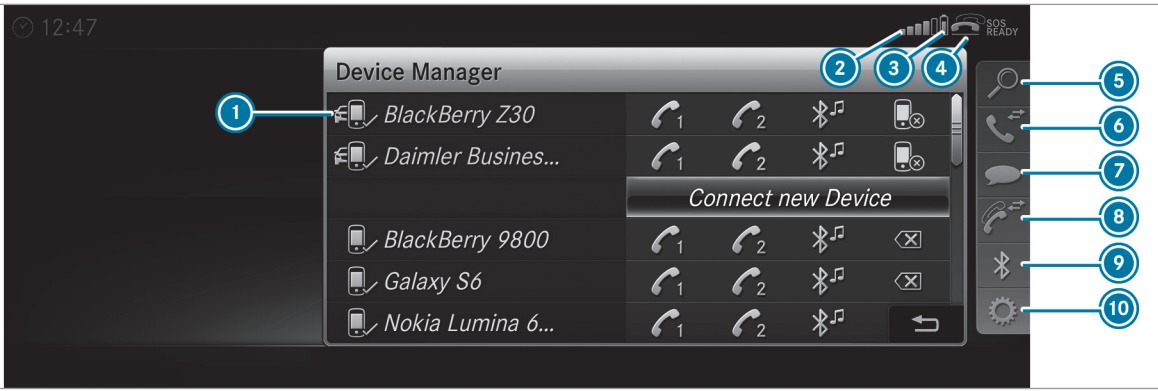
WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 288)
6. Call list (→ page 290)
7. Text message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active call. Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active call
9. Devices (→ page 283)
10. Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 284).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)
Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 248).

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.
▶ Select Start search on the system.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [📱] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)
Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

- Select Connect new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio source (→ page 315).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as Phone 1, Phone 2 or as Audio source, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 284).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)
Requirements:

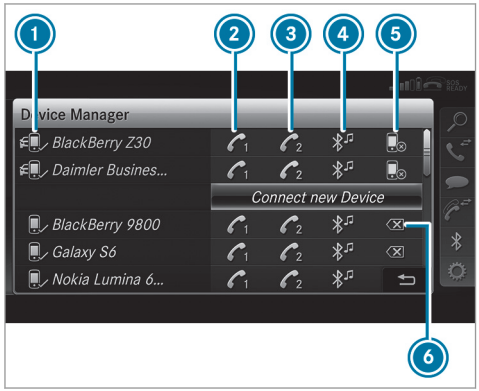
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio source
5. Disconnects a mobile phone(→ page 285)
6. De-authorises a mobile phone(→ page 285)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [symbol] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the [X] symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
The mobile phone is de-authorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

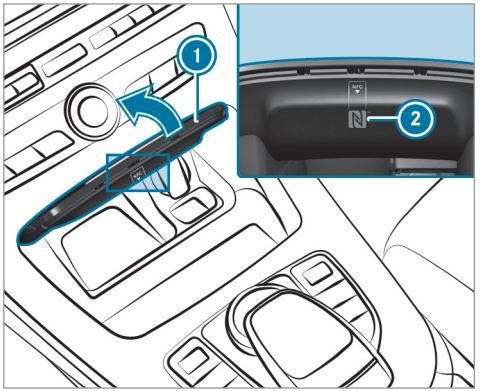
The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Using a mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)
Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover 1.
- Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo 2 on the inside of the cover.
The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo 2.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume
Requirements:

- The mobile phone is authorised (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Telephone

- Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition
Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

- Select Numerical keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select Reject.

Ending a call

- Select .

Activating functions during a call

- To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 287).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- Select call ●.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

- Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select [☎].

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 287).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 290)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 287)
- Navigation (→ page 261)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283) and automatic calling up (→ page 288) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ [⚙] Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Activate Synchronise contacts automatically ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:
- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.
▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:
- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name format
The following options are available:
- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts
▶ Select Import.
▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select .
- Select Save in vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Call
- Show website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone » Contacts
You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.
- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview
Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:
- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:
- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions
If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text message ▸▸ Message display

▶ Select .
A menu with the following options is shown:
- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.

▶ Select Read aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Calling a text message sender
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select .

▶ Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Select .

▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select MB Link.
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 312).

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

  Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings
Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the sound menu (→ page 321).

Ending Apple CarPlay®
Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 312).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto ›› Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 321).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 254).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

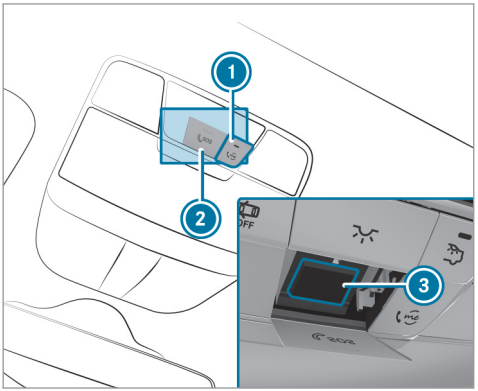
Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 301)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 299).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection
Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 301).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt

appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.
This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call
Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system (⟶ page 297) or the overhead control panel (⟶ page 296).

If the Accident and Breakdown Management service is not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call
If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated
Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data processing
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 296).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 297).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 302).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 302)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network providers. Insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 302) or manually (→ page 303). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display

SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automat-

ically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel

- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)
Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)
Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 305).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 306)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 306)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi
Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 248).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› Connectivity ›› Internet settings ›› Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 248).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

- Select the mobile phone.
  The Internet connection is established.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile
Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Change configuration.
- Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
  The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Change configuration.
- Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
- Select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 306).

Editing Internet access data
Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 306).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .

▶ Select Details.

Connection status

Connection status overview

1. Display of the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device or communication module
2. Display of existing connection

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:

- Type of network
- Status online/offline

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on https://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

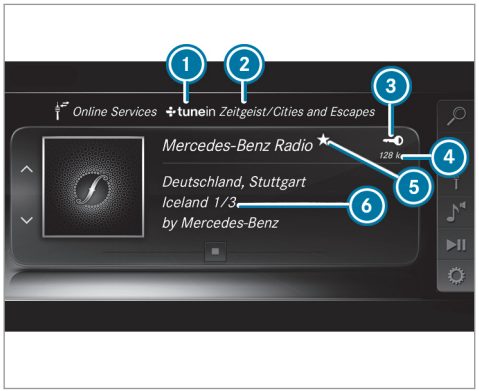
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting TuneIn Radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites .
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites .
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options
Multimedia system:
Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Options
The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Mem. card

Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

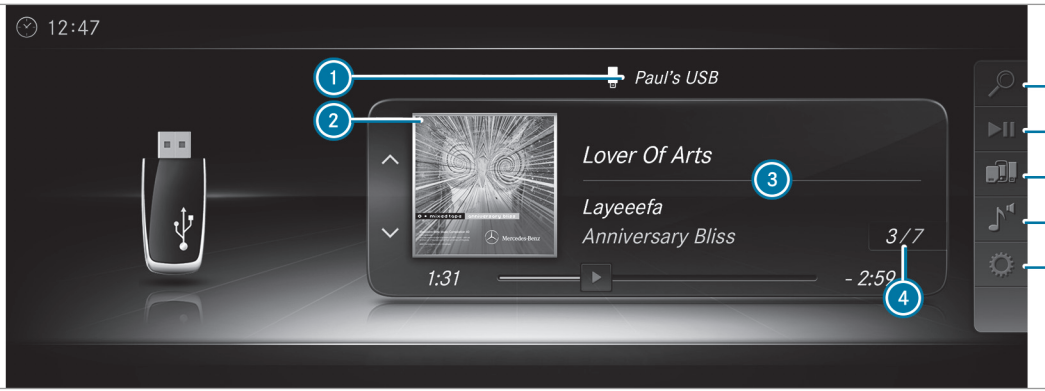
▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

Removing

▶ Press the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [🔍].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [⚙] Options

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ [▶II] Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [▶II] with the central control element. The [II] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [▶II] again with the central control element. The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move [II] on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- Press the [↩] button.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

Media ›› Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

▶ Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

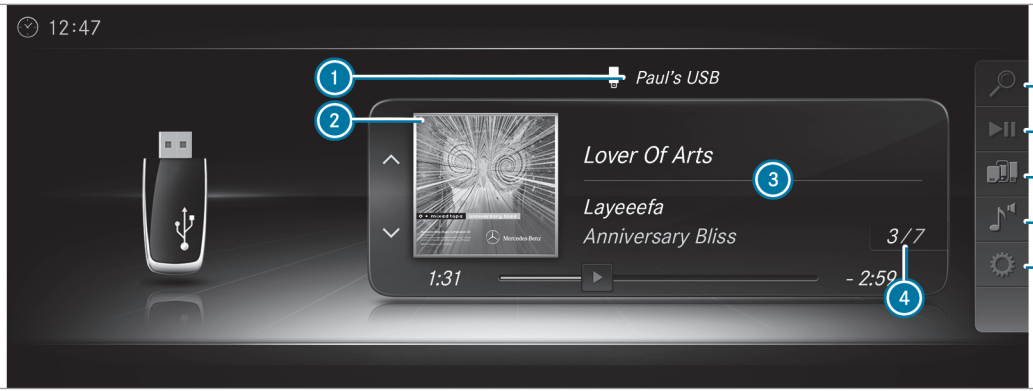
Multimedia system:

Media ›› Media sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 312).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



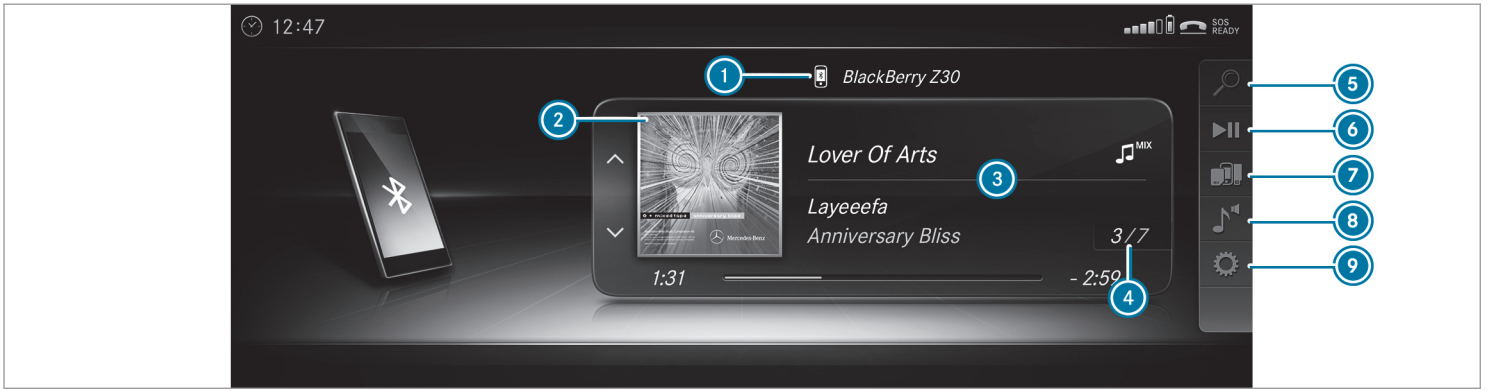
1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 316).

Bluetooth® audio overview



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 248).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select .
- Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

- Select Search from device.
- Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
  The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select Bluetooth audio.
  The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸

- Select the Bluetooth audio players category.
  If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
  Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Media sources ›› Bluetooth audio

- Select .
- Select a category.
  A track list appears.
- Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 286).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 316).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ›› Media sources

- Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
  The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview

1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ [🔍]

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ [🔍]

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select [OK].
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ [★] Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ [★] Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ⏩ [📻] Radio source ⏩ FM/DAB radio

Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select [⛶] Full screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

▶ Select ♫→ Tag this song.
The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

or

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

▶ Select Traffic announcements volume increase.

▶ Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with five speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound ›› Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound

›› Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound

›› Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound ›› Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound

›› Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ›› Sound

›› Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system
The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with nine speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ⏩ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 232).

Information on regular maintenance work

! NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 324).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the actuated active bonnet yourself (→ page 325).

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

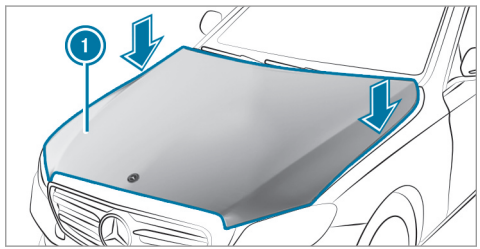
Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored in a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- Open or close the bonnet only when there is nobody in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

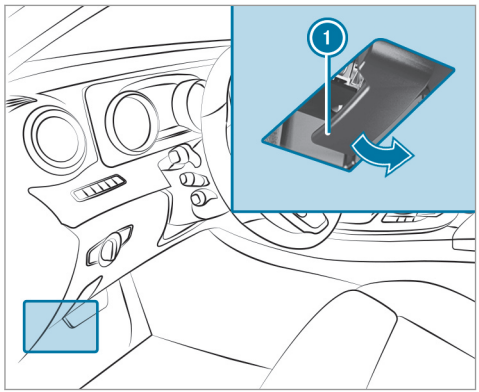
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

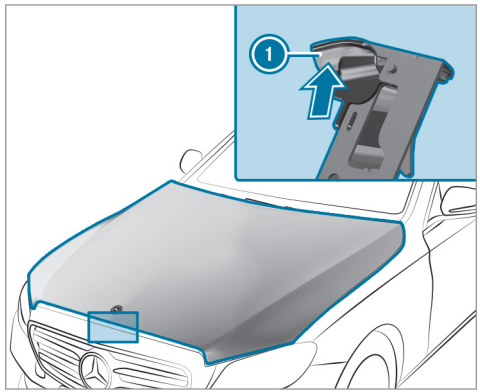
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).



- Push handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.

Closing the bonnet

- Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

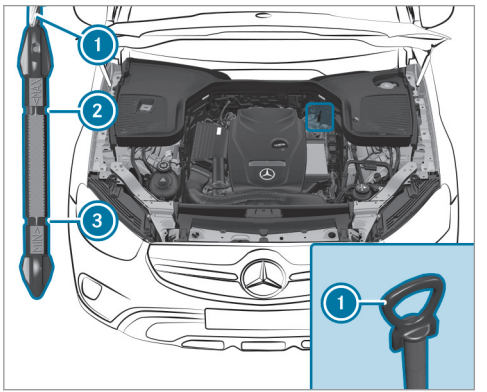
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Requirements:

- The engine has an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (⟶ page 328) .

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after approximately three seconds.
- oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
- oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.
- oil level too high: oil level is above (2).

▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The engine has an oil level sensor. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the oil dipstick (⟶ page 328).
- the engine has been warmed up.
- the vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

On-board computer:

Service ⏩ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition

▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.

▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

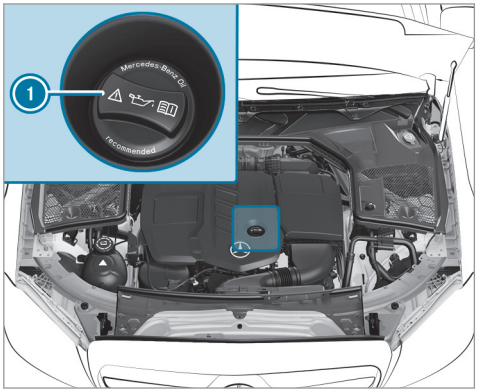
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 l of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 328).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

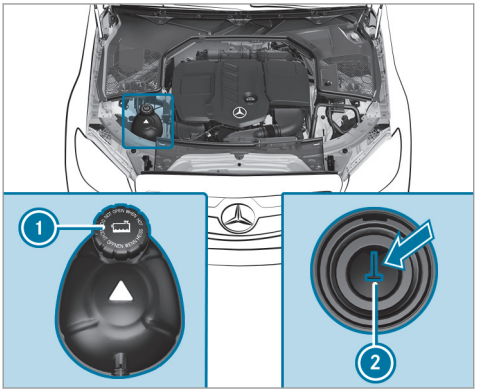
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70°C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar (2).

- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 391).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

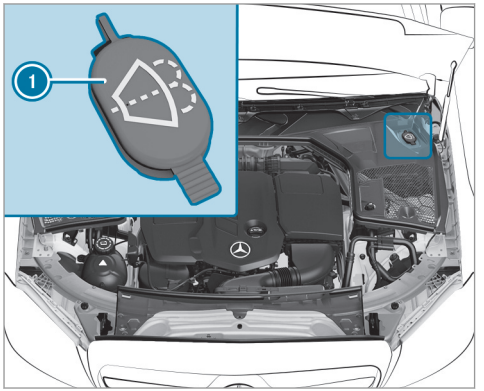
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ during towing
- ▶ in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

ⓘ In car washes with a conveyor system: if you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid damaging the paintwork.

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 334). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.

- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - sunlight
  - temperature, e.g. hot air blower
  - weather conditions
  - stone chippings and dirt
  - chemical cleaning agents
  - oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts.

Wheels and rims
- Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out.

Windows
- Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

Wiper blades
- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting
- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors
- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 174).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera and 360° Camera
- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 210).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Tailpipes
- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Trailer hitch
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly.
- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care.

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.

- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers
- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Cloth seat covers
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.

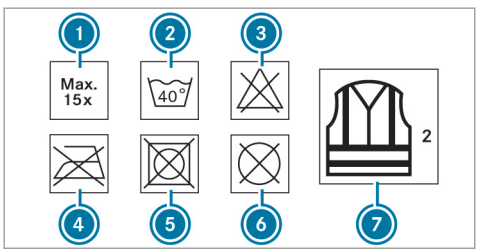
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver and front passenger door.

▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag by loop.

▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

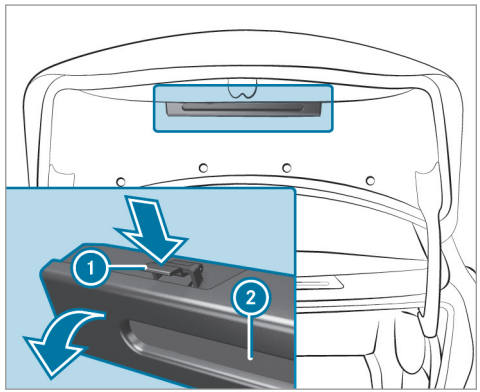
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

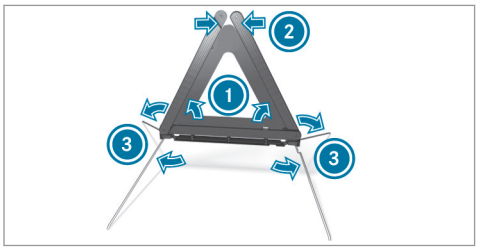
Removing the warning triangle



▶ Push both sides of warning triangle holder ① in the direction of the arrow and open it.

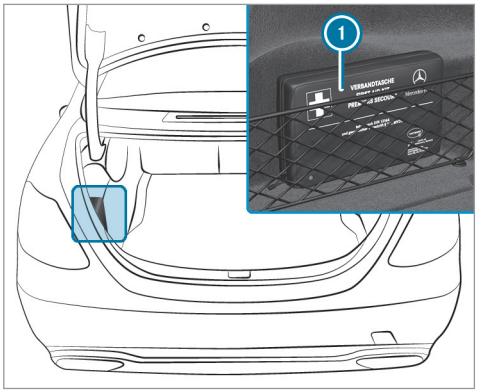
▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the boot in the left-hand or right-hand stowage net, depending on the model.

Removing the fire extinguisher

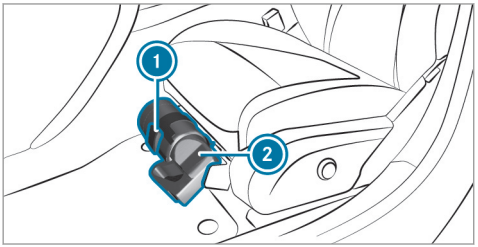
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 341).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 343).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 296).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 371).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in the tyre sidewalls

▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

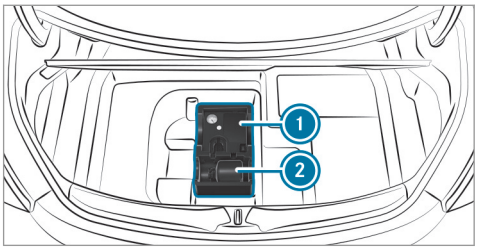
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

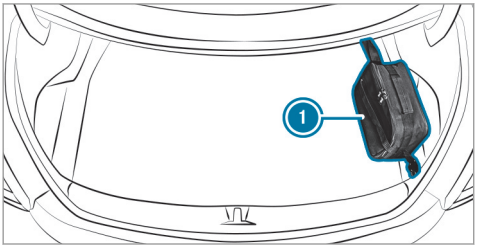
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre inflation compressor
2 Tyre sealant bottle

Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology): the TIREFIT kit is located in a bag in the boot.



1 Bag

ⓘ Depending on the power category (LK), the tyre inflation compressor weighs as follows:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 0.8 kg
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 342)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than damage previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

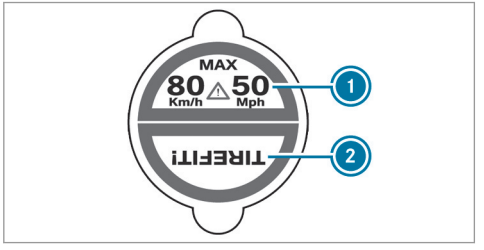
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

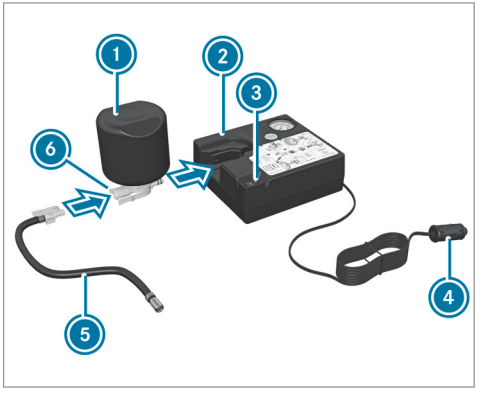
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

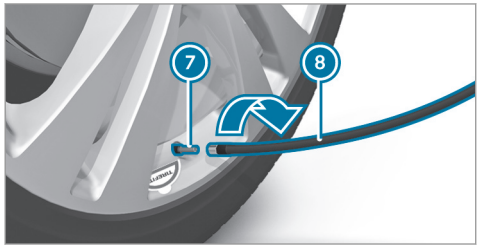
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the minimum tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

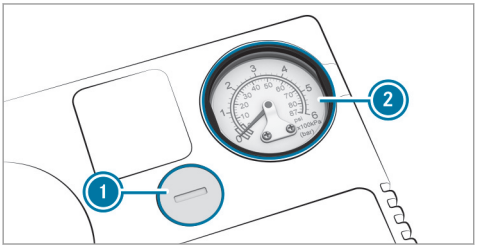
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

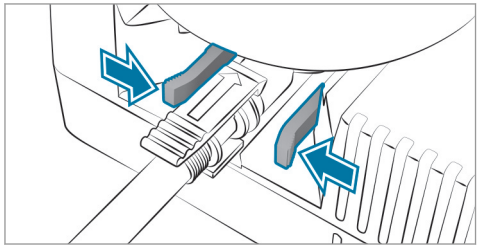
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.



- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.

- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 175)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 176)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery
When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All other vehicles
When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a restriction of the maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics can be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

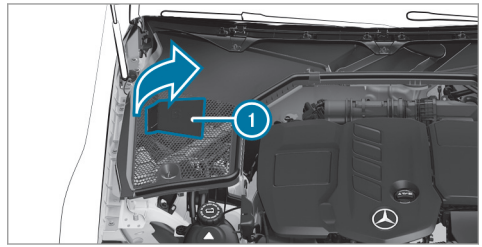
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

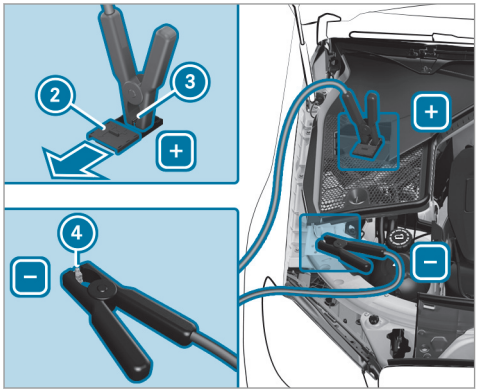
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- **Manual transmission:** the transmission is in neutral.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



▶ Fold cover 1 up in the direction of the arrow.



- Slide cover (2) of positive clamp (3) on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp (3) on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp (3) on your own vehicle first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point (4) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (4) and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (3) and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (2) of positive clamp (3).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 347).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lith-

ium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with manual transmission	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, max. 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	Yes, max. 50 km at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	Yes, max. 50 km at 50 km/h

Vehicles with automatic transmission	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, max. 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

4MATIC vehicles	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, max. 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 353).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 356). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle, otherwise the following could occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed

the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross weight must not exceed the permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 381).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 357).
- Fasten the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 74).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 89).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 183).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel locking may engage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 354).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 351).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

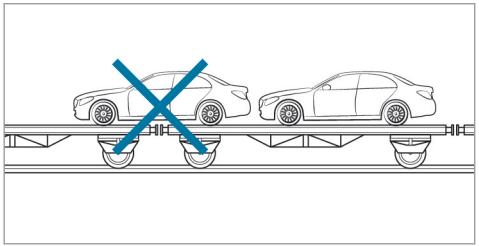
- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

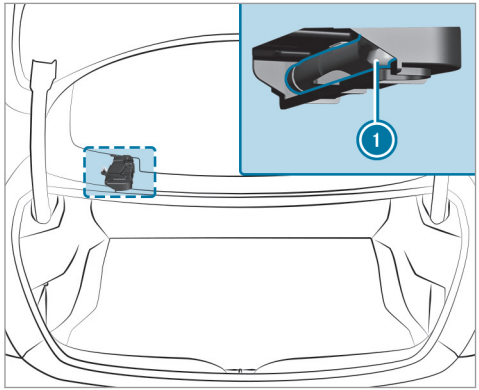


▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

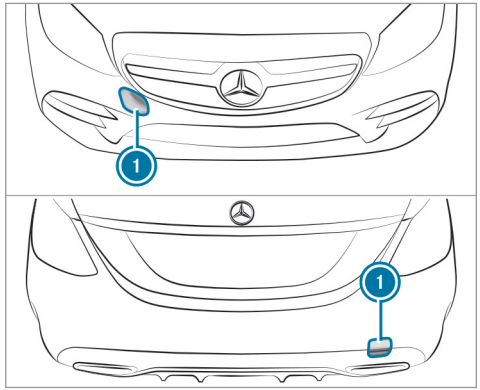
▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is in a bracket under the rear shelf.

Installing the towing eye



▶ Press the mark on cover 1 inwards and remove.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the

towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 354).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Remove the tow bar.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

▶ Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 361).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 359)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 360)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 360)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 361)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

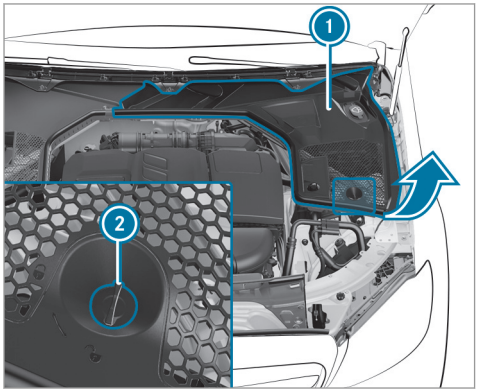
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 358).

Opening

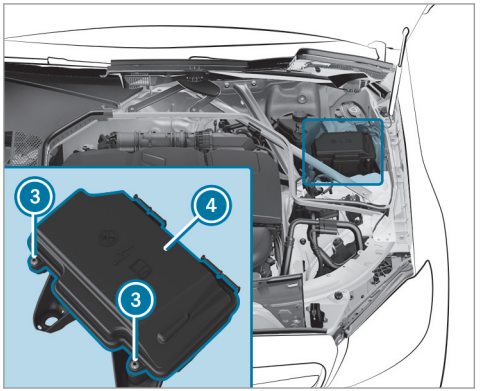
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the left.
- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).
- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the right.
- Close the bonnet.

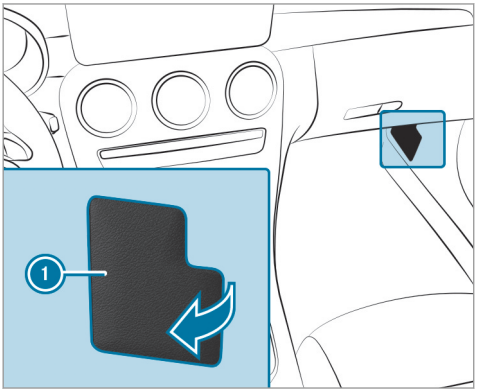
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 358).

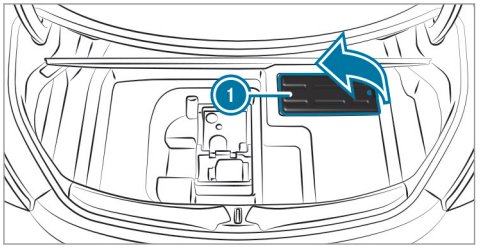


▶ Open cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 358).

▶ Open the boot floor .



▶ Fold cover 1 up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 363).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level .

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 186).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 177). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:
  - at least once a month
  - when the load changes
  - before embarking on a longer journey
  - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 364).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

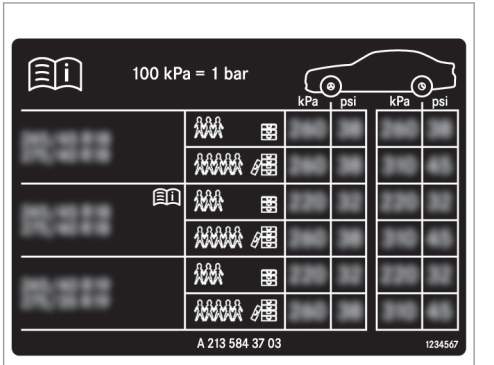
The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Notes on trailer operation
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the 📖1 symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 365).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 442)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 465).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

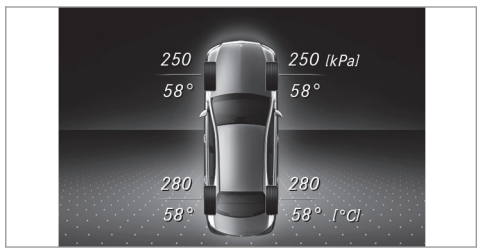
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operat-

ing condition (→ page 364). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 363).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 363).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrectly set tyre pressure
- sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- steady pressure loss in several tyres

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer

- driving with a high load

The tyre pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 442)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system
Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all wheels.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart: press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes may damage the wheels and tyres.

▶ If possible, park only on flat surfaces.
▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

There is an increased risk of skidding and aquaplaning when using sport tyres on wet roads.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

▶ Activate ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures below 10 °C.
▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 186).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 364)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 377)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre

- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 371).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

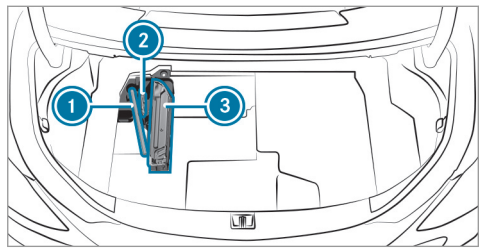
You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



① Wheel wrench
② Folding chock
③ Jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-

change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 198).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 372).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 372).

Removing and fitting hub caps

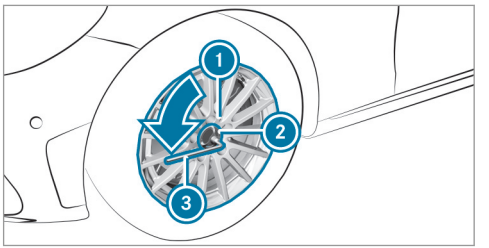
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 371).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

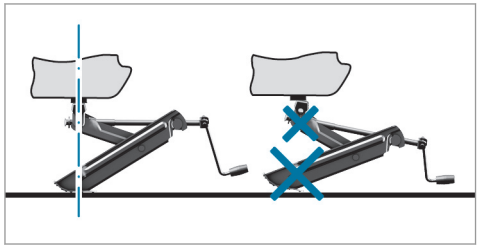
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 371).
- The hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 372).

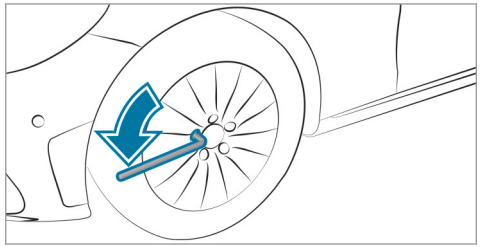
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

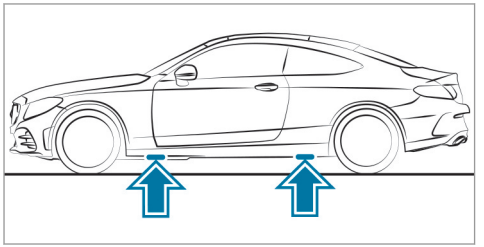


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

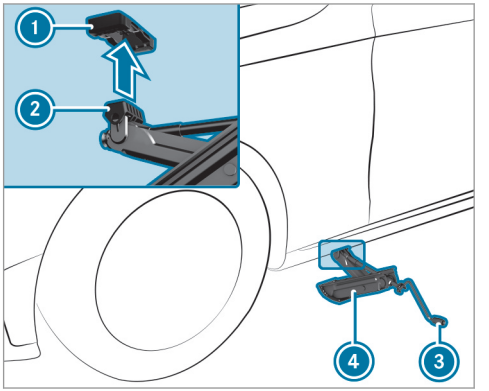
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn crank (3) clockwise until jack support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn crank (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 375).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 372).

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

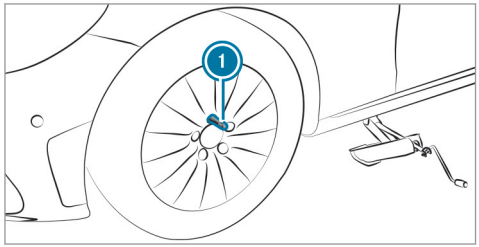
▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



▶ Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.

▶ Remove the wheel.

▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 375).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 375).

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

▶ Never oil or grease the threads.

▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.

▶ Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 367).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

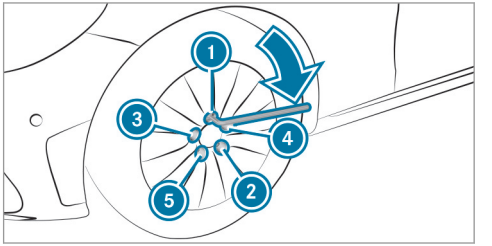
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 367).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 376).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 375).

- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with a maximum of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) to the specified tightening torque of 130 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 367).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 366).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 364)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 367)

Notes on technical data

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These papers are included with the vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, forexample, if:

- the tow-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

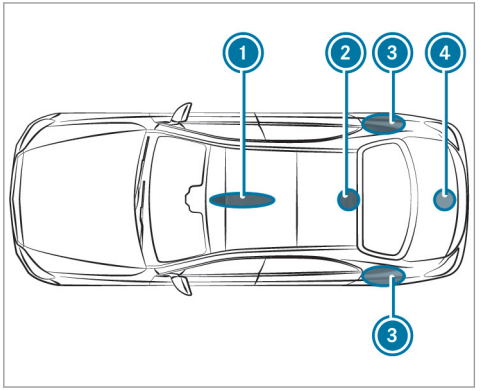
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wings
4. Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

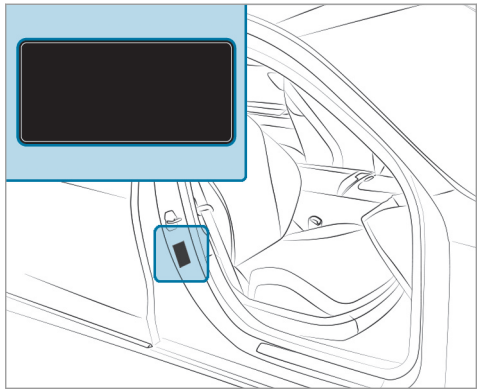
- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

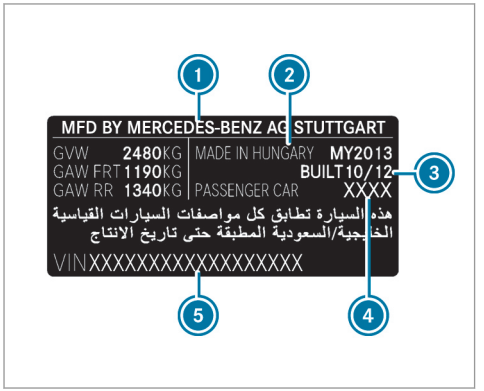
Radio operating permits for vehicle components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key word "Radio operating permits", in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

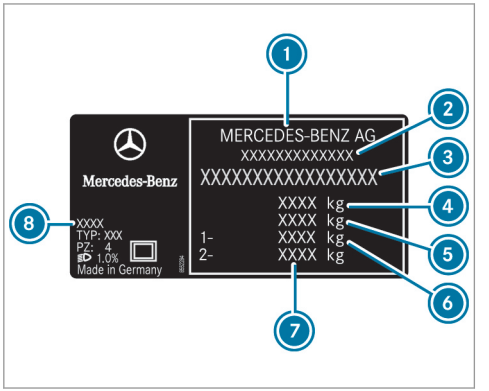
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

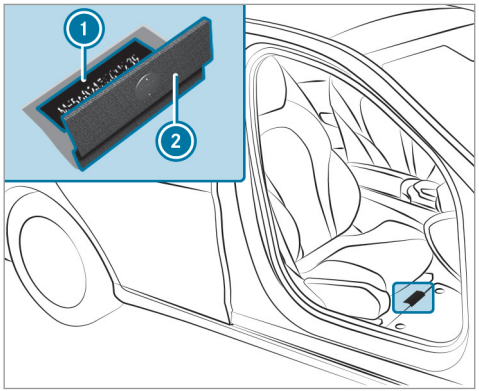


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

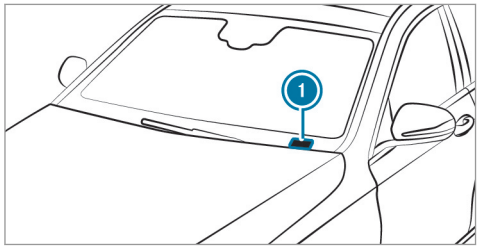
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN below right-hand front seat



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.

▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free petrol that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch the ignition on.

▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:

① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 160).
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 160).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least:

- **C 180:** 93 RON
- **all other models:** 91 RON

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.
- **Vehicles without diesel particulate filter:** refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol

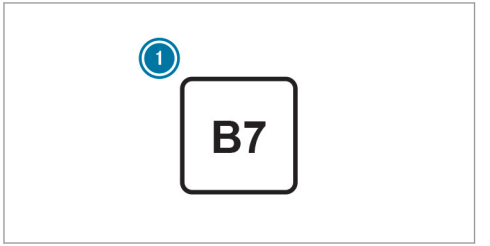
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



(1) For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 160)
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and reserve fuel

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
C 200 (205.377) C 200 4MATIC (205.378) C 300 d C 300 d 4MATIC	50.0 litres or 66.0 litres
C 180 C 220 d C 220 d 4MATIC	41.0 litres or 66.0 litres
All other models	66.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	7.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Model	Total capacity
All models	25 litres

AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and on the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	Engine oil specifications
C 180, manual transmission	229.3, 229.5, 229.51, 229.52 229.6*
C 400 4MATIC	229.5 229.6*
All other models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61 229.71*

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	Engine oil specifications
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 229.71*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- **vehicles with a petrol engine:**
  - **C 180, manual transmission:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.51, 229.52 or ACEA A3/B4
  - **C 400 4MATIC:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
  - **all other models:**MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **vehicles with a diesel engine:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
C 180, manual transmission	7.0 litres
C 180, automatic transmission C 200 C 300	6.6 litres
C 220 d C 220 d 4MATIC	6.3 litres
C 300 d C 300 d 4MATIC	6.8 litres
C 400 4MATIC	6.5 litres
All other models	6.0 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

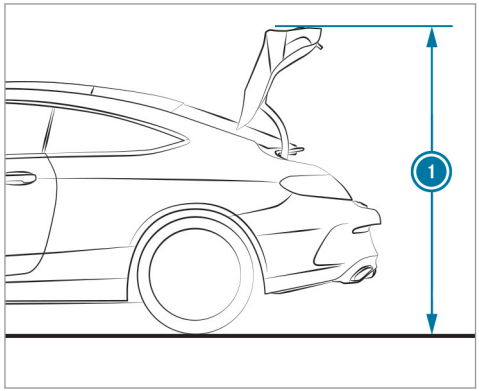
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	1 Height when opened
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 300 d 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1813 mm
All other models	1805 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4686 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2016 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1810 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
C 200 4MATIC C 220 d 4MATIC C 300 4MATIC C 300 d 4MATIC C 400 4MATIC	1413 mm
All other models	1405 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 381).

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	75 kg

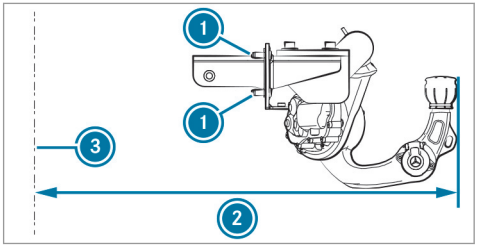
Trailer hitch

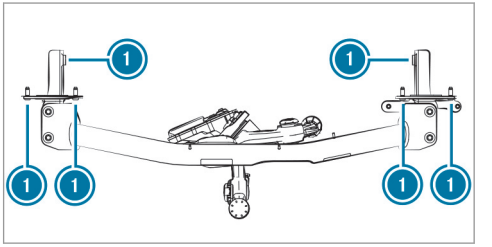
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	(2) Overhang dimension
All models	1149 mm

Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model	Towing capacity, braked
C 180, manual transmission	1400 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Towing capacity, braked
C 180, manual transmission	1400 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

NOTE Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity (→ page 228).

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	75 kg

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Load capacity

Model	Maximum load
All models	

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Model	Axle load
C 180, manual transmission	1155 kg
C 180, automatic transmission	1165 kg
C 200	1195 kg
C 200 4MATIC	1185 kg
C 220 d C 300 4MATIC	1205 kg
C 300 d	1225 kg
C 300 d 4MATIC	1215 kg
C 400 4MATIC	1175 kg
All other models	1200 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Press the ⓘ symbol to show further information on the media display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages will appear on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the button.

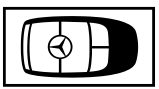
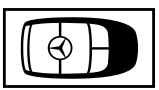
Occupant safety

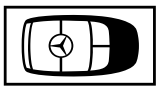
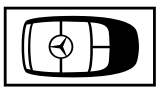
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 46). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

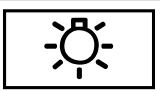
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 46). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

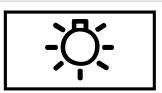
Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Replace key See Owner's Manual	* Only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 70).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 142).
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 142).
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 142).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 358).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 121). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

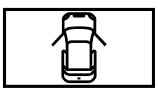
Climate control

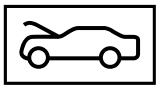
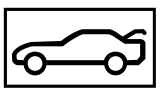
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).
 Check trailer hitch lock	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement and, at the same time, pull and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper (→ page 224). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The trailer hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement and, at the same time, pull and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper (→ page 224). ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** pull and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

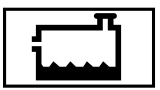
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

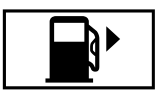
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.

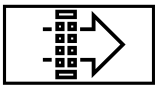
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Front left seat backrest not locked (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch the ignition back on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 331).

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the engine while driving (→ page 140).
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 330). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* Park position P can be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. ▶ When transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position R cannot be selected. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. * The engine has stalled while the vehicle was pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine will start automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is overheating. Avoid pulling away for the period shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 171). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To release: ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 171). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 172). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric parking brake has not been applied and you open the driver's door. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
 Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the horn will become louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

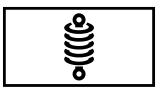
Driving systems

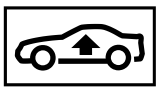
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
- - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 185).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated.

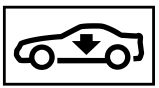
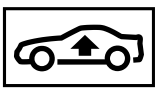
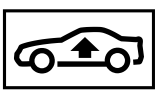
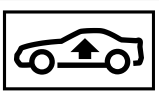
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 183).
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 185).
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 185).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 189).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 186).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 189).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 186). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 189).
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 193). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 195). ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel. You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • Steering

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Braking or accelerating • Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits(→ page 193). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 196).
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ! **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ! **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 198). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ To adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ To adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 30 km/h.

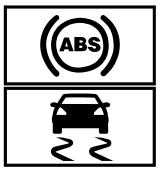
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Vehicles without Active Parking Assist: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 335). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 216). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

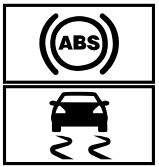
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 218). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 218). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 221). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen. ▶ Drive on. **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** if the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

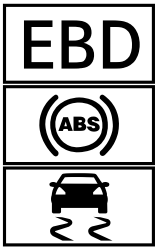
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

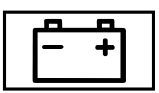
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package or Blind Spot Assist:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 179). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.

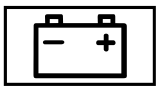
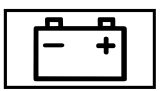
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package or Blind Spot Assist:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 335). ▶ Restart the engine.

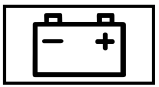
Mercedes me connect

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 29). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the 12 V battery: ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. ▶ **If the display message does not disappear:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message will be shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Try to start the engine again. ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 351). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position will be displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 363) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 366).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Notes on flat tyres (→ page 341). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 363) and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 366).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 366).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 164).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 164).
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 164).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 164). ▶ Switch on the ignition and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ▶ Start the engine.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 329). Notes on engine oil (→ page 389).
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 329). Notes on engine oil (→ page 389).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 329). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 389).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

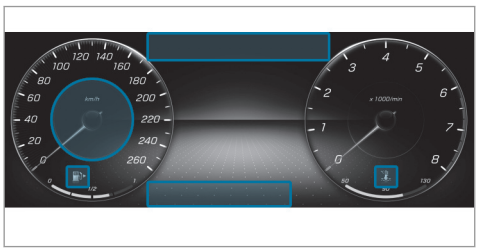
Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)

Widescreen cockpit instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps:

- Restraint system (→ page 454)
- Seat belt (→ page 454)
- Trailer hitch (→ page 455)
- Power steering (→ page 455)
- Coolant temperature (→ page 457)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 457)
- Preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 457)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 457)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 460)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 460)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 460)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 460)
- Distance warning (→ page 462)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 462)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 462)
- ABS (→ page 463)
- ESP® (→ page 463)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 463)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 465)
- Standing lights (→ page 116)
- Low beam (→ page 116)
- High beam (→ page 118)
- Turn signal light (→ page 118)
- Rear fog light (→ page 116)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 36). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Seat belt warning lamp	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. **or** The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the engine has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. ***The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds:** The driver or front passenger has not fastened his or her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. *The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the engine has started: In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 40). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

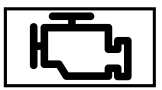
Vehicle

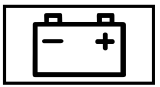
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. *The trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch is swivelling: ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 330). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ***Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. * There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

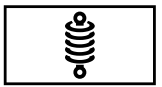
Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp also lights up in the event of a malfunction. * ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, observe it.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. * The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 179).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. * A fault has occurred in the AIRMATIC. A fault has occurred in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. **or** The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ***The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion:** One or more wheels has reached its grip limit (→ page 176).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. *The yellow ESP warning lamp® is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 176).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. **or** The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. *__The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit:__ The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ***The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit:** The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC ... 160
Function ... 160
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety ... 23
360° Camera ... 206
Button ... 210
Care ... 335
Function ... 206
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 210
Selecting a view ... 210
Setting favourites ... 210
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) ... 210

A

A/C function
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 131
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 175
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Editing (Bluetooth®) ... 307
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 306
Accident and Breakdown Management
Mercedes me connect ... 301
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating ... 69
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 218
Activating/deactivating ... 221
Brake application ... 219
Function ... 218
System limitations ... 218
Trailer operation ... 219
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 325
Operation ... 325
Resetting ... 325
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes ... 179
Setting ... 183
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 186
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195
Calling up a speed ... 189
Function ... 186
Increasing/decreasing speed ... 189
Requirements: ... 189
Route-based speed adaptation ... 191
Selecting ... 189
Steering wheel buttons ... 189
Storing a speed ... 189
Switching off/deactivating ... 189
Switching on/activating ... 189
System limitations ... 186
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195
Active headlamps ... 119
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 221
Activating/deactivating ... 222
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 223
Function ... 221
System limits ... 221
Trailer operation ... 221

Active Parking Assist ... 211
Exiting a parking space ... 214
Function ... 211
Parking ... 212
System limitations ... 211
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 191
Display ... 191
Function ... 191
Active Steering Assist ... 193
Activating/deactivating ... 195
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 195
Function ... 193
System limits ... 193
Adaptive brake lights ... 183
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Switching on/off ... 122
AdBlue® ... 388
Additives ... 388
Capacity ... 389
Notes ... 163
Purity ... 388
Topping up ... 164
Additional door lock ... 71
Additives ... 389
AdBlue® ... 388
Engine oil ... 389
Fuel ... 386
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 323
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 323
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 323
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIRMATIC
Advanced sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 323
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 323
Calling up the sound menu ... 323
Information ... 323
Switching volume adjustment on/off ... 323
Adverse weather light ... 121
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS

Air distribution
Setting 130
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see AIRMATIC
Air vents 137
Adjusting (front) 137
Adjusting (rear) 138
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air-recirculation mode 132
Air-water duct 332
Keeping free 332
Airbag 42
Activation 36
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 42
Installation locations 42
Knee airbag 42
Overview 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 46
Protection 43
Reduced protection 44
Side airbag 42
Window airbag 42
Airflow
Setting 130
AIRMATIC 197
Setting 198
Suspension 197
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 123
Android Auto 294
Connecting a mobile phone 295
Ending 295
Information 295
Overview 294
Sound settings 295
Transferred vehicle data 296
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 67
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 71
Immobiliser 88
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay® 293
Connecting an iPhone® 293

Ending ... 294
Notes ... 293
Overview ... 293
Sound settings ... 294
Transferred vehicle data ... 296

Assistance systems
see Driving safety system

ASSYST PLUS ... 324
Battery disconnection periods ... 325
Displaying the service due date ... 324
Function/notes ... 324
Regular maintenance work ... 324
Special service requirements ... 324

ATA (anti-theft alarm system) ... 88
Deactivating the alarm ... 89
Function ... 88
Function of interior protection ... 89
Priming/deactivating interior protection ... 90
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection ... 89
Tow-away protection function ... 89

ATTENTION ASSIST ... 216, 218
Function ... 216
Setting ... 218
System limitations ... 216

Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Audio 20
see Multimedia system

Audio mode
Connecting USB devices ... 312
Copyrights ... 311
Information ... 310
Inserting/removing an SD card ... 311
Media search ... 314
Overview ... 312
Pause and playback function ... 313
Selecting a track ... 313
Selecting playback options ... 313
Switching on media mode ... 311
Track list ... 313

Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights ... 117

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 148

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ... 148

Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 45, 46
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system ... 45
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 46

Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating ... 129

Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 155
Drive program display ... 153
Drive programs ... 152
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 152
Engaging drive position ... 157
Engaging neutral ... 156
Engaging park position ... 157

Engaging reverse gear 156
Kickdown 159
Manual gear changing 158
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 158
Transmission position display 155
Transmission positions 155
Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)
Axle load
Permissible 381
Trailer operation 396

B

Bag hook 109
Ball neck
Folding out/in 224
BAS (Brake Assist System) 175
Battery
Key 70
Remote control (stationary heater) 136
Battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) 352
Charging 351
Charging (Remote Online) 143
Notes 347
Notes (starting assistance and charging) 349
Replacing 352
Starting assistance 351
Belt
see Seat belt
Bicycle rack
Load capacity 395
Trailer operation 228
Blind Spot Assist 218
Activating/deactivating 221
Function 218
System limitations 218
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth® 248
Information 247
Setting up an Internet connection 306
Switching on/off 248
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) 307
Bluetooth® audio
Activating 317
De-authorising (de-registering) the device 318
Information 315
Overview 316
Searching for a track 318
Searching for and authorising the device 316
Selecting a media player 317
Switching device via NFC 318
Bonnet
Resetting (active bonnet) 325
Boot lid
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening limiter 80
Closing 76
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 78
Locking separately 80
Opening 76
Opening dimensions 393

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes 391
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 178
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 175
Active Brake Assist 179
Adaptive brake lights 183
BAS (Brake Assist System) 175
Driving tips 145
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 178
HOLD function 196
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 145
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 144
Running-in notes 144
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 18
Tow-starting 358
Towing away 354
Transporting the vehicle 356
Wheel change 371
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
Burmester® surround sound system 322
Adjusting the balance/fader 322
Adjusting the sound focus 323
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 322
Automatic volume adjustment 322
Calling up the sound menu 322
Information 322
Switching the surround sound on/off 323
Buttons
Steering wheel 232

C

Call list
Making a call 291
Overview 290
Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system 323
Burmester® surround sound system ... 322
Calls 287
Accepting 287
Activating functions during a call 287
Calls with several participants 287
Declining 287
Ending a call 287
Incoming call during an existing call 288
Making 287
Mercedes me 296
Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera
Car key
see Key
Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) 332
Care 337
360° Camera 335

Air-water duct ... 332
Car wash ... 332
Carpet ... 337
Decorative foil ... 334
Display ... 337
Exterior lighting ... 335
High-pressure cleaner ... 333
Matt finish ... 334
Paintwork ... 334
Plastic trim ... 337
Real wood/trim elements ... 337
Reversing camera ... 335
Roof lining ... 337
Seat belt ... 337
Seat cover ... 337
Sensors ... 335
Tailpipes ... 335
Trailer hitch ... 335
Washing by hand ... 334
Wheels/rims ... 335
Windows ... 335
Wiper blades ... 335

Carpet (Care) ... 337

Changing gears ... 158
Manually ... 158

Changing hub caps ... 372

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) ... 116

Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 351

Chassis
Damping characteristics ... 197
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 197

Child seat
Approval categories ... 55
Attaching (notes) ... 55
Basic instructions ... 50
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 65
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 65
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 59
Notes on risks and dangers ... 51
Recommended child restraint systems ... 54
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 62
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 58
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 57
Securing on the co-driver seat ... 66
Securing on the rear seat ... 63
Top Tether ... 61

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 51
Basic instructions ... 50

Chock ... 371
Storage location ... 371

Chock
see Chock

City lighting ... 121

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control ... 130
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 131
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 131
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 131
Air-recirculation mode ... 132

Automatic control ... 131
Demisting the windscreen ... 130
Demisting windows ... 131
Front air vents ... 137
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 132
Ionisation ... 132
Note ... 130
Rear air vents ... 138
Residual heat ... 132
Setting the air distribution ... 130
Setting the airflow ... 130
Setting the fragrance system ... 132
Setting the temperature ... 130
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 133
Switching on/off ... 130
Switching the rear window heater on/off ... 130
THERMATIC control panel ... 130
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 130
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 82

Cockpit ... 6
Overview ... 6

Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Collision detection (parked vehicle) ... 172

Combination switch ... 118

Compass ... 279

Computer
see On-board computer

Connection status
Displaying ... 308
Overview ... 308

Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 247

Contacts ... 288
Calling up ... 289
Deleting ... 290
Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 288
Importing ... 289
Importing (overview) ... 289
Information ... 288
Making a call ... 290
Name format ... 289
Options ... 290
Storing ... 290

Controller
Operating ... 238

Convenience closing ... 83

Convenience opening ... 82

Coolant (engine)
Check level ... 330
Notes ... 391

Cooling
see Climate control

Copyright ... 34

Cornering light ... 119

Cross Traffic Alert ... 216

Crosswind Assist
Function/notes ... 178

Cruise control ... 183
Activating ... 185
Buttons ... 185
Calling up a speed ... 185
Deactivating ... 185
Function ... 183
Requirements ... 185

Selecting ... 185
Setting a speed ... 185
Storing a speed ... 185
System limitations ... 183

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data acquisition
Vehicle ... 32
Data import/export ... 250
Function/notes ... 250
Importing/exporting ... 250
Data storage
Electronic control units ... 32
Online services ... 33
Vehicle ... 32
Date
Setting the time and date automatically ... 246
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) ... 89
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility ... 25
Jack ... 27
TIREFIT kit ... 28
Wireless vehicle components ... 25
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) ... 334
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®
Destination ... 271
Editing intermediate destinations ... 261
Editing the previous destinations ... 271
External ... 272
Saving (current vehicle position) ... 271
Saving as global favourite ... 271
Storing a map position ... 271
Destination entry ... 256
Entering a 3 word address ... 262
Entering a POI or address ... 256
Entering an intermediate destination ... 260
Entering geo-coordinates ... 262
Selecting a contact ... 261
Selecting a POI ... 259
Selecting from the map ... 263
Selecting previous destinations ... 259
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection ... 29
Diesel
Low outside temperatures ... 386
Notes ... 386
Digital Owner's Manual ... 20
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle ... 73
Starting the vehicle ... 141
Unlocking the vehicle ... 73
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Setting ... 123
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 155
Engaging drive position ... 157
Engaging neutral ... 156
Engaging park position ... 157
Engaging park position automatically ... 157
Engaging reverse gear ... 156
Function ... 155

Display (Care) 337
Display (multimedia system)
Settings 245
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 233
Display message 397
Calling up (on-board computer) 397
Notes 397
Display messages
--- km/h 423
--- km/h 424
LIM --- km/h 424
12 V battery See Owner's Manual 439
48 V battery See Owner's Manual 441
Active Light System inoperative 404
AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles 449
AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual 448
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 449
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 448
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 450
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative 430
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 430
Automatic driving lights inoperative 403
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. 411
Brake immediately 422
Change key batteries 401
Check brake fluid level 422
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual 423
Check engine oil level when next refuelling 450
Check trailer hitch lock 407
Check tyre(s) 443
Clean the fuel filter 414
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 413
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 434
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 435
Engine oil level cannot be measured 452
Engine oil level Reduce oil level .. 451
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 451
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 452

Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h 427
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) 398
Front left seat backrest not locked (example) 411
inoperative Battery low 406
inoperative Refuel vehicle 406
inoperative See Owner's Man. ... 406
inoperative See Owner's Manual 435
inoperative See Owner's Manual 436
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 437
SOS Inoperative 439
Intelligent Light System inoperative 404
Key not detected (red display message) 402
Key not detected (white display message) 402
Left dipped beam (example) 403
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) 398
Lowering 429
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 403
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded 425
..... 447
Off 425
HOLD Off 427
Parking brake See Owner's Manual 418
Please reduce speed 429
Please wait 48 V battery charging 441
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example) 411
Rectify tyre pressure 444
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 447
Release parking brake 421
Replace air cleaner 415
Replace key See Owner's Manual 401
Replace key 401
Reserve fuel level 414
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 398
See Owner's Manual 440
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 409
Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual 412
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 409
Stop vehicle Leave engine running 441

Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual 440
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low 428
suspended 424
Switch off lights 404
Switch on headlamps 404
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual 447
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual 413
Top up washer fluid 412
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake 421
Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting 407
Vehicle rising Please wait 429
Vehicle rising 429
Warning tyre defect 444
Wheel sensor(s) missing 443
XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss. 448
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 431
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 432
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 432
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 409
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 437
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 438
Active Distance Assist available again 425
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 425
Active Distance Assist inoperative 425
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 433
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 432
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 432
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops 426
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 426
Active Steering Assist inoperative 426
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 405
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 405
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 405

Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 415
Apply brake to select R 416
Auxiliary battery malfunction 418
Beginning emergency stop 426
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 431
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 431
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 431
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual 442
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator 446
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins 417
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative 423
Cruise control inoperative 423
Cruise control off 423
Depress clutch fully to start engine 417
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual 399
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual 399
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning 405
Limiter inoperative 424
Limiter passive 424
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual 439
Motor can be started again 442
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 416
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 415
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 430
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual 430
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 402
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 400
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual 438
Reduce speed 445
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 416
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual 422
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 416
Run Flat Indicator inoperative 446
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 426
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling 417
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine 415

To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times. ... 413
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 417
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 442
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 442
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 443
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 446
Tyre(s) overheated ... 445
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 416

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 71
Locking (emergency key) ... 75
Opening (from the inside) ... 72
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 75
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 72

Door control panel ... 16

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drive Away Assist ... 215

Drive Away Assist
see Protection against collision

Drive position
Engaging ... 157

Drive program display ... 153

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Symmetrical low beam ... 116

Driving safety system ... 174
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 175
Active Brake Assist ... 179
Adaptive brake lights ... 183
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 175
Cameras ... 174
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 178
ESP® Crosswind Assist ... 178
ESP® trailer stabilisation ... 178
Overview ... 175
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 174
Responsibility ... 174
STEER CONTROL ... 178

Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 197

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist

see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera

Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) ... 116
General driving tips ... 145
Running-in notes ... 144

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Chassis ... 197

Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

DYNAMIC SELECT ... 152
Configuring drive program I ... 153
Displaying engine data ... 153
Displaying vehicle data ... 153
Drive program display ... 153
Drive programs ... 152
Function ... 152
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 153
Selecting the drive program ... 153
Showing operation feedback ... 153

E

E10 ... 385

Easy entry feature
Function/notes ... 102
Setting ... 104

Easy exit feature
Function/notes ... 102
Setting ... 104

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes ... 178

ECO Assist
Displaying ... 152
Function/notes ... 150

ECO display
Function ... 150

ECO start/stop function ... 148
Automatic engine start ... 148
Automatic engine stop ... 148
Operation ... 148
Switching off/on ... 149

Electric parking brake ... 170
Applying automatically ... 170
Applying or releasing manually ... 172
Emergency braking ... 172
Releasing automatically ... 171

Electrical fuses
see Fuses

Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 25

Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 340
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 340
Overview of the help functions ... 18
Removing the warning triangle ... 339
Safety vest ... 339
Setting up the warning triangle ... 340

Emergency braking ... 172

Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency engine start 358
Emergency key
Inserting/removing 69
Locking a door 75
Unlocking a door 75
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 142
Emergency spare wheel 377
Notes 377
Engine
ECO start/stop function 148
Engine number 381
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 141
Starting (emergency operation mode) 142
Starting (Remote Online) 143
Starting (start/stop button) 140
Starting assistance 351
Switching off (start/stop button) 166
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 325
Opening/closing 326
Engine data
Displaying 153
Engine electronics
Notes 379
Engine number 381
Engine oil 329
Additives 389
Capacity 390
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 328
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 328
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 390
Quality 390
Topping up 329
Entering characters 243
Function/notes 243
On the touchpad 245
Using the controller 244
EQ Boost
Operating safety 23
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 304
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 178
Trailer stabilisation 178
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 176
Activating/deactivating 177
Function/notes 176
EU general operating permit number 381
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior lighting (care) 335

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding 241
Calling up 241
Deleting 241
Moving 241

Overview ... 240
Renaming ... 241
Filling station search
Starting automatic search ... 260
Switching automatic search on/off ... 266
Fire extinguisher ... 340
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 340
Flacon
Inserting/removing ... 132
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre ... 341
MOExtended tyres ... 341
Notes ... 341
TIREFIT kit ... 343
Wheel change ... 371
Floor mats ... 115
Fog light (extended range) ... 120
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 174
Fragrance
see Fragrance system
Fragrance system ... 132
Inserting/removing the flacon ... 132
Setting ... 132
Free software ... 34
Frequencies
Two-way radio ... 380
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Front passenger seat
see Seat
Fuel ... 386
Additives ... 386
Diesel ... 386
E10 ... 385
Fuel reserve ... 387
Low outside temperatures ... 386
Petrol ... 385
Quality (diesel) ... 386
Quality (petrol) ... 385
Refuelling ... 160
Sulphur content ... 385
Tank content ... 387
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuses ... 358
Before replacing a fuse ... 358
Fuse assignment diagram ... 358
Fuse box in the boot ... 361
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 359
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell ... 360
Fuse box on the dashboard ... 360
Notes ... 358

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 170
Opening or closing the door ... 169
Programming buttons ... 168
Resolving problems ... 169
Synchronising the rolling code ... 169
Gearshift recommendation ... 155, 158
General operating permit number (EU) ... 381
Genuine parts ... 22
Glide mode ... 159

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual) 362

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 78

Hazard warning lights 118

Head restraint
Front (adjusting mechanically) 95
Rear (adjusting) 96
Rear (fitting/removing) 97

Head-up display 235
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 235
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 235
Function 234
Menu (on-board computer) 235
Setting the position (on-board computer) 235
Switching on/off 235

Headlamp flashing 118

Headlamps
see Automatic driving lights

Heating
see Climate control

Help call
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam
Activating/deactivating 118

High-pressure cleaner (care) 333

Hill Start Assist 196

HOLD function 196
Function/notes 196
Switching on/off 196

Hooking the luggage net 110

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting 59

i-Size child seat securing system
Seats suitable for attaching 58

Identification plate
Engine 381
Vehicle 381

Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 139

Ignition key
see Key

Immobiliser 88

Implied warranty
Vehicle 31

Increase in traffic information volume
Setting 321

Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Individual drive program
Configuring 153
Selecting 153

Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS

Instrument cluster
Function/notes 230, 231

Instrument display
Function/notes 231
Instrument cluster 10
Warning/indicator lamps 452

Instrument display and on-board computer
Function/notes 230
Intelligent Light System
Active headlamps 119
Adverse weather light 121
City lighting 121
Cornering light 119
Fog light (extended range) 120
Motorway mode 120
Overview 119
Switching on/off 121
Interior lighting 123
Ambient lighting 123
Reading light 123
Setting 123
Switch-off delay time 124
Interior protection
Function 89
Priming/deactivating 90
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 261
Entering 260
Modifying 261
Starting an automatic filling station search 260
Starting the automatic service station search 266
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 307
Communication module function 305
Connection status 308
Displaying the connection status 308
Editing access data (Bluetooth®) 307
Information 304
Mobile phone details 307
Restrictions 304
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 306
Setting up (Bluetooth®) 306
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 306
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 307
Internet radio
see TuneIn
Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 132
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting 59
Seats suitable for attaching 57

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 27
Storage location 371
Jump-start connection 351
General notes 349

K

Key 68
Acoustic locking verification signal 69
Battery 70
Emergency key 69
Energy consumption 69
Features 68

Key ring attachment 69
Overview 68
Problem 71
Unlocking setting 69

Key functions
Deactivating 69

KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle 73
Problem 74
Unlocking setting 69
Unlocking the vehicle 73

Kickdown 159
Using 159

Knee airbag 42

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language 249
Notes 249
Setting 249

Level control system
see AIRMATIC

Light switch
Overview 116

Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights

Lights 116
Active headlamps 119
Adverse weather light 121
Automatic driving lights 117
City lighting 121
Combination switch 118
Cornering light 119
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 116
Fog light (extended range) 120
Hazard warning lights 118
Headlamp flashing 118
High beam 118
Intelligent Light System 119
Light switch 116
Low beam 116
Motorway mode 120
Parking lights 116
Rear fog light 116
Responsibility for lighting systems 116
Setting the dipped beam 123
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 123
Setting the surround lighting 123
Standing lights 116
Turn signal indicator 118

Limiter 184
Activating 185
Buttons 185
Calling up a speed 185
Deactivating 185
Function 184
Passive mode 184
Permanent setting 186
Requirements 185
Selecting 185
Setting a speed 185

Storing a speed 185
System limitations 184
Limiting speed
see Limiter
Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 273
Displaying the traffic map 273
Displaying traffic incidents 274
Extending a subscription 273
Issuing hazard alerts 274
Registering on Mercedes me 273
Loading 109
Bag hook 109
Notes 104
Roof luggage rack 111
Tie-down eyes 109
Loading guidelines 104
Loads
Securing 104
Locator lighting
see Surround lighting
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 74
Additional door lock 71
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 73
Emergency key 75
KEYLESS-GO 73
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 72
Low beam
Switching on/off 116
Symmetrical low beam 116
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Luggage net 110
Securing 104
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) 95

M

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system 36
Manoeuvring assistant
Activating/deactivating 216
Cross Traffic Alert 216
Drive Away Assist 215
Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever 154
Map 273, 275
Avoiding an area 278
Avoiding an area (overview) 277
Changing an area 278
Deleting an area 278
Displaying online map contents 280
Displaying Qibla 279
Displaying the compass 279
Displaying the map version 277
Displaying the next intersecting street 277
Displaying the traffic map 273
Displaying weather information 280
Map data 279
Moving 276
Overview 275
Selecting POI symbols 276

Selecting text information ... 277
Selecting the map orientation ... 276
Setting the map scale ... 275
Setting the map scale automatically ... 280
Updating ... 279

Map and compass
Overview ... 275

Massage programmes
Resetting the settings ... 98

Massage programs
Selecting the front seats ... 97

Massage settings
Resetting ... 98

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ... 334

Maximum gross vehicle weight ... 381

Maximum speed
see Limiter

MBUX multimedia system
Standby mode function ... 173

Mecca ... 279

Media
Searching ... 314

Media display
Notes ... 236

Media Interface
Activating ... 314
Information ... 314
Overview ... 315

Media mode
Activating ... 311

Media search
Starting ... 314

Medical aids ... 31

Menu (on-board computer)
Head-up display ... 235
Overview ... 232

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 298
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre ... 297
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection ... 298
Consenting to data transfer ... 299
Information ... 297
Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 296
Transferred data ... 299

Mercedes me connect
Accident and Breakdown Management ... 301
Information ... 300
Transferred data ... 301

Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes ... 139

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 301
Automatic emergency call ... 302
Information ... 301
Information on data transfer ... 303
Manual emergency call ... 303
Overview ... 302
Self-diagnosis (Russia) ... 304
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 304

Mercedes-Benz Link ... 292
Connecting ... 292
Ending ... 292
Overview ... 292

Using 292
Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 397
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 307
Wireless charging 114
see Apple CarPlay®
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 287
Stopping 287
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tyres 341
Motorway mode 120
MULTIBEAM LED 119
Multifunction display
Overview of the displays 233
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 232
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system 236
Activating/deactivating standby mode 173
Adjusting the volume 243
Central control elements 237
Collision detection (parked vehicle) 172
Configuring display settings 245
Configuring drive program I 153
Favourites 240
Main functions 240
Overview 236
Restoring (factory settings) 254
Switching the sound on/off 242
Multimedia system
see Entering characters
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Inserting/removing an SD card 255
Showing/hiding the menu 256
Switching on 256
Updating the map data 279
Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information
Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 269
Adjusting the volume 269
Repeating 270
Switching audio fadeout on/off 269

Near Field Communication (NFC) 286
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 286
Information 286
Locking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 73
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 141
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 318
Switching mobile phones 286
Unlocking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 73
Using a mobile phone 286
Neutral
Engaging 156
NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)
Notes 144
Optimised acceleration 144

O

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Pets in the vehicle
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer 232
Displaying the service due date 324
Head-up display menu 235
Multifunction display 233
Operating 232
Overview of menus 232
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 379
Notes 379
Two-way radios 379
Online services
Data storage 33
Open-source software 34
Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 78
Operating fluids
AdBlue® 388
Additives (fuel) 386
Brake fluid 391
Coolant (engine) 391
Engine oil 389
Fuel (diesel) 386
Fuel (petrol) 385
Notes 383
Windscreen washer fluid 392
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 23
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 25
Declaration of conformity (jack) 27
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 28
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 25
EQ Boost 23

Information 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Optimised acceleration 144
Activating 144
Outside mirrors 126, 127
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 127
Automatic mirror folding function 129
Folding in/out 126
Parking position 128
Setting 126
Overhead control panel
Overview 14
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23
Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint code 381
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 334
Panorama sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
Inserting 157
Selecting automatically 157
Parked Vehicle Locator
Switching transmission on/off 247
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 199
Activating 203
Adjusting warning tones 203
Deactivating 203
Function 199
Side impact protection 201
System limitations 199
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 116
Parking position
Outside mirrors 128
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 129
Parking up 173
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Perfume
see Fragrance system
Perfume vial
see Fragrance system
Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode 173
Standby mode function 173
Permissible axle load 381
Permitted towing methods 353
Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol 385
Petrol station prices 280

Pets in the vehicle 67
Phone book
see Contacts
PIN protection
Switching on/off 250
Plastic trim (Care) 337
Playback options
Selecting 313
POI
Selecting 259
POI symbols
Selecting 276
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 139
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 49
Function 49
PRE-SAFE® Sound 49
Reversing measures 49
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 50
Function 50
Reversing measures 49
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 259
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection against collision 215
Protection of the environment
Notes 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Pulling away
see Notes

Q

Qibla 279
QR code
Rescue card 31
Qualified specialist workshop 29

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage 174
Radio
Activating 318
Activating/deactivating radio text 321
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements 321
Calling up a slide show 320
Calling up the station list 320
Deleting stations 320
Direct frequency entry 320
Displaying information 321
Displaying radio text 321
Frequency fix 321
Managing favourites 320
Managing station presets 320
Moving stations 320
Overview 319
Searching for stations 320
Setting a channel 319
Setting station tracking 321
Setting the frequency band 319

Setting the traffic information service volume increase ... 321
Storing radio stations ... 320
Tagging music tracks ... 321
Radio operating permits ... 381
Rain-closing feature
Side windows ... 82
Sliding sunroof ... 86
REACH regulation ... 30
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) ... 337
Rear fog light
Switching on/off ... 117
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display ... 41
Rear seat belt status display ... 41
Rear window heater ... 130
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle ... 160
Topping up AdBlue® ... 164
Registration
Vehicle ... 30
Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays ... 136
Problems ... 137
Replacing the battery ... 136
Setting ... 135
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery ... 143
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ... 142
Starting the vehicle ... 143
Rescue card ... 31
Reserve
Fuel ... 387
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 254
Residual heat ... 132
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system ... 35
Basic instructions for children ... 50
Function in an accident ... 36
Functionality ... 35
Malfunction ... 36
Protection ... 35
Reduced protection ... 35
Self-test ... 35
Warning lamp ... 35
Reverse gear
Inserting ... 156
Reversing camera ... 203
Button ... 206
Care ... 335
Function ... 203
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 210
Setting favourites (360° Camera) ... 210
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) ... 210

Rims (care) 335
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof 84
Roof lining (care) 337
Roof load 394
Roof luggage rack
Loading 111
Securing 111
Route 263, 266
Calculating 263
Displaying destination information 266
Planning 260
Selecting a type 264
Selecting an alternative route 266
Selecting notifications 265
Selecting options 265
Starting the automatic service station search 266
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 266
With intermediate destinations 261
Route guidance 267
Cancelling 270
Changing direction 267
Destination reached 269
From an off-road location 270
Lane recommendations 268
Notes 267
Off-road 271
To an off-road destination 270
Route-based speed adaptation
Function 191
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting 192
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 341
Running-in notes 144

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 339
SD card
Inserting/removing 311
Seat 91, 92, 106
4-way lumbar support 95
Adjusting (electrically) 95
Adjusting (mechanically and electrically) 92
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 94
Backrest (rear) locking 108
Configuring the settings 97
Correct driver's seat position 91
Folding the backrest (rear) back 108
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards 106
Folding the backrest forwards/back (with memory function) 98
Folding the backrest forwards/backwards (without memory function) 98
Resetting the settings 98
Setting options 16
Seat belt 37, 41
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 41
Care 337
Fastening 40
Protection 37
Rear seat belt status display 41
Reduced protection 38

Releasing ... 41
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 41
Seat belt extender ... 39
Warning lamp ... 41
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 41
Function ... 41
Seat belt extender ... 39
Seat belt tensioners
Activation ... 36
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) ... 337
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating ... 99
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off ... 100
Second telephone ... 284
Connecting ... 284
Features ... 284
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff ... 46
Sensors (care) ... 335
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 266
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time ... 246
Setting the date format ... 247
Setting the distance unit ... 250
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation ... 155, 158
Short messages
see Text messages
Side airbag ... 42
Side impact protection ... 201
Side windows ... 80
Automatic function ... 82
Closing ... 80
Closing using the key ... 83
Convenience closing ... 83
Convenience opening ... 82
Opening ... 80
Opening with the key ... 82
Problem ... 83
Rain-closing feature ... 82
Sliding sunroof ... 84
Automatic features ... 86
Closing ... 84
Closing using the key ... 83
Opening ... 84
Opening with the key ... 82

Problem ... 87
Rain-closing feature ... 86
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains ... 362
Socket (12 V) ... 112
Front centre console ... 112
Software update
Performing ... 253
Software updates ... 252
System updates ... 253
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 49
Wheels and tyres ... 362
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 322
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 322
Automatic volume adjustment ... 322
Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
Speed limit for winter tyres
Setting ... 186
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ... 173
Function ... 173
Standing lights ... 116
Start-off assist
see Optimised acceleration
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 166
Starting the vehicle ... 140
Switching on the power supply or ignition ... 139
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starter battery
Charging (Remote Online) ... 143
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting ... 320
Direct frequency entry ... 320
Frequency fix ... 321
Moving ... 320
Searching ... 320
Setting ... 319
Storing ... 320
Station list
Calling up ... 320
Station presets
Managing ... 320
Station tracking
Setting ... 321
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) ... 136
Problems (remote control) ... 137

Replacing the battery (remote control) ... 136
Setting (multimedia system) ... 135
Setting (remote control) ... 135
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 134

STEER CONTROL
Function/notes ... 178

Steering wheel ... 232
Adjusting (electrically) ... 101
Adjusting (manually) ... 101
Buttons ... 232
Steering wheel heater ... 102

Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 158

Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off ... 102

Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment ... 106
Armrest ... 106
Centre console ... 106
Door ... 106
Glove compartment ... 106

Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment

Stowage spaces
USB ports ... 106

Sulphur content ... 385

Surround lighting ... 123
Setting ... 123

Surround View
see 360° Camera

Suspension
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) ... 198

Suspension
see AIRMATIC

Suspension level (AIRMATIC)
Setting ... 198

SVHC (substances of very high concern) ... 30

Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 123
Interior ... 124

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 323

Switching volume adjustment on/off
Advanced sound system ... 323

Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 131
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 131

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection ... 250
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 254
Setting the distance unit ... 250
Setting the time and date automatically ... 246
Setting the time zone ... 246
Setting the time/date format ... 247
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 247

System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailpipes (care) 335

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
- Protection of the environment 21

Tank content
- AdBlue® 389
- Fuel 387
- Reserve (fuel) 387

Technical data
- Axle load (trailer operation) 396
- Fastening points (trailer hitch) 394
- Information 379
- Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 394
- Notes (trailer hitch) 394
- Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 394
- Radio operating permits 381
- Tongue weight 395
- Towing capacity (trailer operation) 395
- Vehicle identification plate 381

Telephone 282
- Activating functions during a call 287
- Call and ringtone volume 287
- Calls with several participants 287
- Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 286
- Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 283
- Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 283
- De-authorising a mobile phone 285
- Disconnecting a mobile phone 285
- Importing contacts 289
- Importing contacts (overview) 289
- Incoming call during an existing call 288
- Information 283
- Interchanging mobile phones 284
- Mobile phone voice recognition 287
- Notes 280
- Operating modes 283
- Reception and transmission volume 286
- Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 286
- Telephone menu overview 282
- Telephone operation 287
- Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 286
- Wireless charging (mobile phone) 114

Telephone operation
- see Calls

Telephony operating modes
- Bluetooth® Telephony 283
- Business telephony 283

Telephony operating modes
- see Second telephone

Temperature 130

Text messages 291
- Calling a message sender 291
- Configuring the displayed text messages 291
- Deleting 291
- Notes 291
- Options 291
- Read-aloud function 291
- Reading 291

Through-loading feature
- see Seat

Tie-down eyes 109

Time
- Manual time setting 247
- Setting summer time 246

Setting the time and date automatically ... 246
Setting the time zone ... 246
Setting the time/date format ... 247
TIREFIT kit ... 342
Declaration of conformity ... 28
Storage location ... 342
Using ... 343
Tone settings ... 321
Calling up the sound menu ... 321
Information ... 321
Tongue weight ... 395
Tool
see Vehicle tool kit
Top Tether ... 61
Touch Control
On-board computer ... 232
Operating ... 237
Setting the sensitivity ... 238
Touchpad ... 238
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback ... 240
Operating ... 238
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ... 239
Selecting a station and track ... 240
Setting the sensitivity ... 239
Switching on/off ... 238
Tow-away protection
Function ... 89
Priming/deactivating ... 89
Tow-bar system ... 229
Tow-starting ... 358
Towing away ... 354
Towing eye
Installing ... 357
Storage location ... 357
Towing methods ... 353
Track
Selecting (audio mode) ... 313
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 321
Traffic information ... 272
Displaying the traffic map ... 273
Displaying traffic incidents ... 274
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 273
Issuing hazard warnings ... 274
Live Traffic Information ... 273
Overview ... 272
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 273
Traffic map
see Map
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 396
Bicycle rack ... 228
Care ... 335
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 226
Fastening points ... 394
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 224
General notes ... 394
Mounting dimensions ... 394
Notes ... 223
Overhang dimension ... 394
Socket ... 226
Tongue weight ... 395
Towing capacity ... 395
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 219
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 221

Bicycle rack ... 228
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 226
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 224
Notes ... 223
Socket ... 226

Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes ... 178

Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 296
Apple CarPlay® ... 296

Transmission (problem) ... 157

Transmission of the vehicle position
Activating/deactivating ... 247

Transmission position display ... 155

Transporting
Vehicle ... 356

Trim element (Care) ... 337

TuneIn
Logging out ... 310
Registering ... 310
Selecting stream ... 310
Setting options ... 310
Terms of use ... 310

TuneIn ... 308
Calling up ... 308
Deleting stations ... 309
Overview ... 309
Saving stations ... 309
Selecting and connecting a station ... 309

Turn signal indicator ... 118
Activating/deactivating ... 118

Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 380
Notes on installation ... 379
Transmission output (maximum) ... 380

Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit

Tyre pressure ... 364
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 365
Notes ... 363
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 367
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 366
TIREFIT kit ... 343
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 366
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 365
Tyre pressure table ... 364

Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function ... 366
Restarting ... 367

Tyre pressure monitor
Function ... 365

Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure ... 365
Checking the tyre temperature ... 365
Restarting ... 366

Tyre pressure table ... 364

Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 365
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 365

Tyre tread ... 362

Tyre-change tool kit
Overview ... 371

Tyres
Changing hub caps 372
Checking 362
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 365
Fitting 375
Flat tyre 341
Interchanging 370
MOExtended tyres 341
Noise 362
Notes on fitting 367
Removing 375
Replacing 367, 371
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 367
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 366
Selection 367
Snow chains 362
Storing 371
TIREFIT kit 343
Tyre pressure (Notes) 363
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 366
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 365
Tyre pressure table 364
Unusual handling characteristics 362

U

Units of measurement
Setting 250
Unlocking setting 69
Updates
Important system updates 253
Information 252
Performing 253
Software updates 253
USB devices
Connecting 312
User profile 251
Creating 251
Importing/exporting 252
Options 252
Setting 251

V

Vehicle 142
Activating/deactivating standby mode 173
Additional door lock 71
Collision detection (parking) 172
Correct use 30
Data acquisition 32
Data storage 32
Diagnostics connection 29
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 31
Locking (automatically) 74
Locking (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 73
Locking (from inside) 72
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 73
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 75
Lowering 376
Medical aids 31
Parking up 173
QR code rescue card 31
Qualified specialist workshop 29
Raising 372
REACH regulation 30
Registration 30
Standby mode function 173
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 141
Starting (emergency operation mode) 142
Starting (Remote Online) 143

Starting (start/stop button) 140
Switching off (start/stop button) 166
Towing 229
Unlocking (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) ... 73
Unlocking (from inside) 72
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 73
Ventilating (convenience opening) 82

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 153
Roof load 394
Transferring to Android Auto 296
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 296
Vehicle height 393
Vehicle length 393
Vehicle width 393
Wheelbase 393

Vehicle dimensions 393

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 381
EU general operating permit number ... 381
Paint code 381
Permissible axle load 381
Permissible gross mass 381
VIN 381

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 142

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle tool kit 342
TIREFIT kit 342
Towing eye 357

Ventilating
Convenience opening 82

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

VIN 381
Identification plate 381
Seat 381
Windscreen 381

Vision
Demisting windows 131

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle
Removing 339
Setting up 340

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 463
Brake system warning lamp (red) 461
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 460
Coolant warning lamp 457
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) 460
Electrical fault warning lamp 459
Engine diagnosis warning lamp .. 458
ESP® OFF warning lamp 464
ESP® warning lamp 463

Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up ... 459
Power steering warning lamp (red) ... 456
Restraint system warning lamp ... 454
Seat belt warning lamp ... 454
Suspension warning lamp (yellow) ... 462
The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp ... 460
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp ... 455
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp ... 465
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 462

Warning/indicator lamps ... 452
Overview ... 452
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 46

Warranty ... 31

Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) ... 334

Water tank
see Air-water duct

Weather information ... 280

What3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address ... 262

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 375
Lowering the vehicle ... 376
Preparation ... 371
Raising the vehicle ... 372
Removing a wheel ... 375
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 372

Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel

Wheel rotation ... 370

Wheels
Care ... 335
Changing hub caps ... 372
Checking ... 362
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 365
Fitting ... 375
Flat tyre ... 341
Interchanging ... 370
MOExtended tyres ... 341
Noise ... 362
Notes on fitting ... 367
Removing ... 375
Replacing ... 367, 371
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 367
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 366
Selection ... 367
Snow chains ... 362
Storing ... 371
TIREFIT kit ... 343
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 363
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 366
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 365
Tyre pressure table ... 364
Unusual handling characteristics ... 362

Wi-Fi ... 248
Overview ... 248

Setting 248
Setting up an Internet connection 306
Widescreen cockpit instrument display
Instrument cluster 12
Window airbag 42
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (care) 335
Windscreen 130
Demisting 130
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen washer fluid 392
Notes 392
Windscreen washer system
Topping up 331
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades 124
Switching on/off 124
Windshield 124
Changing the wiper blades 124
Winter operation
Snow chains 362
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limit 186
Wiper blades
Care 335
Replacing 124
Wireless charging
Function/notes 113
Mobile phone 114
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 25
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 13.01.20

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2055849725Z102

Order no. P205 2011 02 Part no. 205 584 97 25 Z102
Edition ÄJ2020-1a

Apple® iOS

Android™